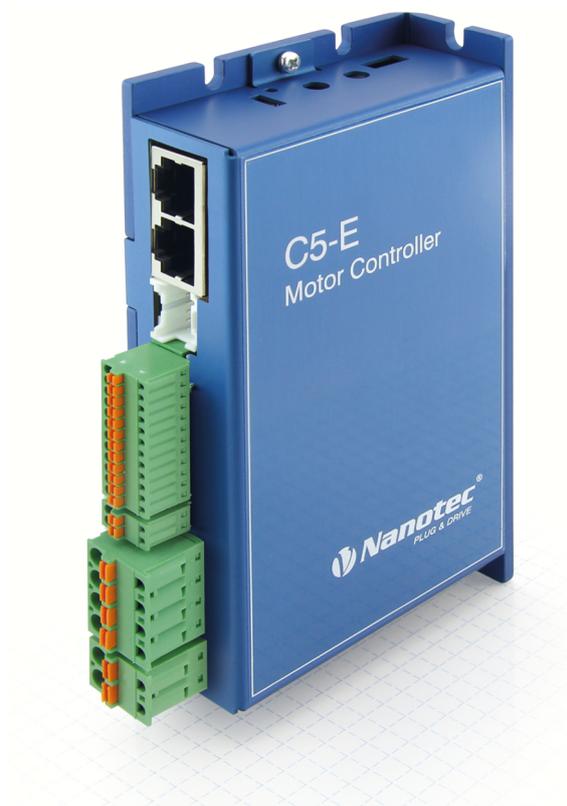


Technical Manual C5-E

Fieldbus: Modbus RTU, USB

For use with the following devices:

C5-E-1-03, C5-E-2-03



Valid with firmware version FIR-v1825
and since hardware version W002

Technical Manual Version: 1.1.0

Contents

1 Introduction.....	7
1.1 Version information.....	7
1.2 Copyright, marking and contact.....	7
1.3 Intended use.....	7
1.4 Warranty and disclaimer.....	8
1.5 Specialist staff.....	8
1.6 EU directives for product safety.....	8
1.7 Other applicable regulations.....	8
1.8 Used icons.....	8
1.9 Emphasis in the text.....	9
1.10 Numerical values.....	9
1.11 Bits.....	9
1.12 Counting direction (arrows).....	9
2 Safety and warning notices.....	11
3 Technical details and pin assignment.....	12
3.1 Environmental conditions.....	12
3.2 Dimensioned drawings.....	13
3.3 Electrical properties and technical data.....	14
3.4 Overtemperature protection.....	15
3.5 LED signaling.....	16
3.6 Pin assignment.....	17
4 Commissioning.....	25
4.1 Configuration via USB.....	25
4.2 Configuring via Modbus RTU.....	29
4.3 Setting the motor data.....	31
4.4 Connecting the motor.....	31
4.5 Auto setup.....	32
4.6 Test run.....	34
5 General concepts.....	36
5.1 Control modes.....	36
5.2 CiA 402 Power State Machine.....	40
5.3 User-defined units.....	45
5.4 Limitation of the range of motion.....	50
5.5 Cycle times.....	50
6 Operating modes.....	52
6.1 Profile Position.....	52
6.2 Velocity.....	60
6.3 Profile Velocity.....	61
6.4 Profile Torque.....	64
6.5 Homing.....	66
6.6 Interpolated Position Mode.....	73
6.7 Cyclic Synchronous Position.....	75

6.8 Cyclic Synchronous Velocity.....	76
6.9 Cyclic Synchronous Torque.....	77
6.10 Clock-direction mode.....	78
6.11 Auto setup.....	80
7 Special functions.....	82
7.1 Digital inputs and outputs.....	82
7.2 Automatic brake control.....	90
7.3 I ² t Motor overload protection.....	92
7.4 Saving objects.....	94
8 Modbus RTU.....	100
8.1 RS-485.....	100
8.2 Modbus Modicon notation with PLCs.....	100
8.3 General.....	100
8.4 Communication settings.....	101
8.5 Function codes.....	102
8.6 Function code descriptions.....	103
8.7 Process data objects (PDO).....	125
8.8 NanoJ objects.....	127
9 Programming with NanoJ.....	128
9.1 NanoJ program.....	128
9.2 Mapping in the NanoJ program.....	132
9.3 System calls in a NanoJ program.....	133
10 Description of the object dictionary.....	135
10.1 Overview.....	135
10.2 Structure of the object description.....	135
10.3 Object description.....	135
10.4 Value description.....	136
10.5 Description.....	137
1000h Device Type.....	138
1001h Error Register.....	139
1003h Pre-defined Error Field.....	140
1008h Manufacturer Device Name.....	143
1009h Manufacturer Hardware Version.....	144
100Ah Manufacturer Software Version.....	144
1010h Store Parameters.....	145
1011h Restore Default Parameters.....	148
1018h Identity Object.....	152
1020h Verify Configuration.....	153
1F50h Program Data.....	154
1F51h Program Control.....	156
1F57h Program Status.....	157
2028h MODBUS Slave Address.....	158
202Ah MODBUS RTU Baudrate.....	158
202Ch MODBUS RTU Stop Bits.....	159
202Dh MODBUS RTU Parity.....	159
2030h Pole Pair Count.....	160
2031h Max Motor Current.....	161
2034h Upper Voltage Warning Level.....	161
2035h Lower Voltage Warning Level.....	162
2036h Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time.....	162
2037h Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor.....	163

2038h Brake Controller Timing.....	163
2039h Motor Currents.....	165
203Ah Homing On Block Configuration.....	167
203Bh I2t Parameters.....	168
203Dh Torque Window.....	171
203Eh Torque Window Time Out.....	171
203Fh Max Slippage Time Out.....	172
2057h Clock Direction Multiplier.....	172
2058h Clock Direction Divider.....	173
2059h Encoder Configuration.....	173
205Ah Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units).....	174
205Bh Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode.....	175
2084h Bootup Delay.....	175
2101h Fieldbus Module Availability.....	175
2102h Fieldbus Module Control.....	177
2103h Fieldbus Module Status.....	178
2290h PDI Control.....	180
2291h PDI Input.....	180
2292h PDI Output.....	182
2300h NanoJ Control.....	183
2301h NanoJ Status.....	183
2302h NanoJ Error Code.....	184
230Fh Uptime Seconds.....	185
2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection.....	186
2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection.....	187
2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection.....	188
2400h NanoJ Inputs.....	190
2410h NanoJ Init Parameters.....	191
2500h NanoJ Outputs.....	192
2600h NanoJ Debug Output.....	193
2701h Customer Storage Area.....	193
2800h Bootloader And Reboot Settings.....	194
3202h Motor Drive Submode Select.....	196
3203h Feedback Selection.....	197
3204h Feedback Mapping.....	199
3210h Motor Drive Parameter Set.....	200
3212h Motor Drive Flags.....	204
3220h Analog Inputs.....	206
3221h Analogue Inputs Control.....	207
3225h Analogue Inputs Switches.....	207
3240h Digital Inputs Control.....	208
3242h Digital Input Routing.....	211
3243h Digital Input Homing Capture.....	213
3250h Digital Outputs Control.....	215
3252h Digital Output Routing.....	218
3320h Read Analogue Input.....	219
3321h Analogue Input Offset.....	220
3322h Analogue Input Pre-scaling.....	221
3390h Feedback Hall.....	222
33A0h Feedback Incremental A/B/I 1.....	225
3502h MODBUS Rx PDO Mapping.....	227
3602h MODBUS Tx PDO Mapping.....	231
3700h Deviation Error Option Code.....	235
3701h Limit Switch Error Option Code.....	236
4012h HW Information.....	237
4013h HW Configuration.....	238
4014h Operating Conditions.....	239
4040h Drive Serial Number.....	240
4041h Device Id.....	241

603Fh Error Code.....	241
6040h Controlword.....	242
6041h Statusword.....	243
6042h VI Target Velocity.....	244
6043h VI Velocity Demand.....	245
6044h VI Velocity Actual Value.....	245
6046h VI Velocity Min Max Amount.....	246
6048h VI Velocity Acceleration.....	247
6049h VI Velocity Deceleration.....	248
604Ah VI Velocity Quick Stop.....	249
604Ch VI Dimension Factor.....	250
605Ah Quick Stop Option Code.....	251
605Bh Shutdown Option Code.....	252
605Ch Disable Option Code.....	253
605Dh Halt Option Code.....	253
605Eh Fault Option Code.....	254
6060h Modes Of Operation.....	255
6061h Modes Of Operation Display.....	255
6062h Position Demand Value.....	256
6063h Position Actual Internal Value.....	256
6064h Position Actual Value.....	257
6065h Following Error Window.....	257
6066h Following Error Time Out.....	258
6067h Position Window.....	258
6068h Position Window Time.....	259
606Bh Velocity Demand Value.....	260
606Ch Velocity Actual Value.....	260
606Dh Velocity Window.....	261
606Eh Velocity Window Time.....	261
6071h Target Torque.....	262
6072h Max Torque.....	262
6073h Max Current.....	263
6074h Torque Demand.....	264
6075h Motor Rated Current.....	264
6077h Torque Actual Value.....	264
607Ah Target Position.....	265
607Bh Position Range Limit.....	265
607Ch Home Offset.....	267
607Dh Software Position Limit.....	267
607Eh Polarity.....	268
607Fh Max Profile Velocity.....	269
6080h Max Motor Speed.....	270
6081h Profile Velocity.....	270
6082h End Velocity.....	271
6083h Profile Acceleration.....	271
6084h Profile Deceleration.....	271
6085h Quick Stop Deceleration.....	272
6086h Motion Profile Type.....	272
6087h Torque Slope.....	273
608Fh Position Encoder Resolution.....	273
6090h Velocity Encoder Resolution.....	275
6091h Gear Ratio.....	276
6092h Feed Constant.....	277
6096h Velocity Factor.....	278
6097h Acceleration Factor.....	279
6098h Homing Method.....	280
6099h Homing Speed.....	281
609Ah Homing Acceleration.....	282
60A2h Jerk Factor.....	282

60A4h Profile Jerk.....	284
60A8h SI Unit Position.....	285
60A9h SI Unit Velocity.....	286
60B0h Position Offset.....	286
60B1h Velocity Offset.....	287
60B2h Torque Offset.....	287
60C1h Interpolation Data Record.....	288
60C2h Interpolation Time Period.....	289
60C4h Interpolation Data Configuration.....	290
60C5h Max Acceleration.....	292
60C6h Max Deceleration.....	292
60E4h Additional Position Actual Value.....	293
60E5h Additional Velocity Actual Value.....	294
60E6h Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments.....	295
60E8h Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions.....	296
60E9h Additional Feed Constant - Feed.....	298
60EBh Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions.....	299
60EDh Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions.....	300
60EEh Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions.....	301
60F2h Positioning Option Code.....	302
60F4h Following Error Actual Value.....	303
60F8h Max Slippage.....	304
60FAh Control Effort.....	304
60FCh Position Demand Internal Value.....	305
60FDh Digital Inputs.....	306
60FEh Digital Outputs.....	306
60FFh Target Velocity.....	307
6502h Supported Drive Modes.....	308
6503h Drive Catalogue Number.....	309
6505h Http Drive Catalogue Address.....	309

11 Copyrights..... 311

11.1 Introduction.....	311
11.2 AES.....	311
11.3 MD5.....	311
11.4 uIP.....	312
11.5 DHCP.....	312
11.6 CMSIS DSP Software Library.....	312
11.7 FatFs.....	313
11.8 Protothreads.....	313
11.9 lwIP.....	313

1 Introduction

The *C5-E* is a controller for the *open loop* or *closed loop* operation of stepper motors and the *closed loop* operation of BLDC motors.

This manual describes the functions of the controller and the available operating modes. It also shows how you can address and program the controller via the communication interface.

You can find further information about the device on the Nanotec homepage us.nanotec.com.

1.1 Version information

Manual version	Date	Changes	Firmware version	Hardware version
1.0.0	06/2018	First edition	FIR-v1748	W002
1.1.0	11/2018	Changes in Limitation of the range of motion and Setting the motor data	FIR-v1825	W002

1.2 Copyright, marking and contact

Copyright © 2013 – 2018 Nanotec Electronic GmbH & Co. KG. All rights reserved.



Nanotec Electronic GmbH & Co. KG
Kapellenstraße 6
85622 Feldkirchen
Germany

Phone: +49 89 900 686-0
Fax: +49 (89) 900 686-50

us.nanotec.com

Microsoft® Windows® 98/NT/ME/2000/XP/7/10 are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation.

1.3 Intended use

The *C5-E controller* is used to control stepper and BLDC motors and is designed for use under the approved **Environmental conditions**.

Any other use is considered unintended use.



Note

Changes or modification to the controller are not permitted.

1.4 Warranty and disclaimer

Nanotec produces component parts that are used in a wide range of industrial applications. The selection and use of Nanotec products is the responsibility of the system engineer and end user. Nanotec accepts no responsibility for the integration of the products in the end system.

Under no circumstances may a Nanotec product be integrated as a safety controller in a product or construction. All products containing a component part manufactured by Nanotec must, upon delivery to the end user, be provided with corresponding warning notices and instructions for safe use and safe operation. All warning notices provided by Nanotec must be passed on directly to the end user.

Our general terms and conditions apply: en.nanotec.com/service/general-terms-and-conditions/.

1.5 Specialist staff

Only specialists may install, program and commission the device:

- Persons who have appropriate training and experience in work with motors and their control.
- Persons who are familiar with and understand the content of this technical manual.
- Persons who know the applicable regulations.

1.6 EU directives for product safety

The following EU directives were observed:

- RoHS directive (2011/65/EU, 2015/863/EU)
- EMC directive (2014/30/EU)

1.7 Other applicable regulations

In addition to this technical manual, the following regulations are to be observed:

- Accident-prevention regulations
- Local regulations on occupational safety

1.8 Used icons

All notices are in the same format. The degree of the hazard is divided into the following classes.



CAUTION

The **CAUTION** notice indicates a possibly dangerous situation.

Failure to observe the notice **may** result in moderately severe injuries.

- ▶ Describes how you can avoid the dangerous situation.



Note

- Indicates an error source or likelihood of confusion.
- Failure to observe the notice **may** result in damage to this or other devices.
- Describes how device damage can be avoided.



Tip

Shows a tip for the application or task.

1.9 Emphasis in the text

The following conventions are used in the document:

Text set in **bold** indicates cross references and hyperlinks:

- The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:
- A list of available system calls can be found in chapter **System calls in a NanoJ program**.

Text set in *italics* marks named objects:

- Read the *installation manual*.
- Use the *Plug & Drive Studio* software to perform the auto setup.
- For software: You can find the corresponding information in the *Operation* tab.
- For hardware: Use the *ON/OFF* switch to switch the device on.

A text set in *Courier* marks a code section or programming command:

- The line with the `od_write(0x6040, 0x00, 5);` command has no effect.
- The NMT message is structured as follows: `000 | 81 2A`

A text in "quotation marks" marks user input:

- Start the NanoJ program by writing object 2300_h, bit 0 = "1".
- If a holding torque is already needed in this state, the value "1" must be written in 3212_h:01_h.

1.10 Numerical values

Numerical values are generally specified in decimal notation. The use of hexadecimal notation is indicated by a subscript *h* at the end of the number.

The objects in the object dictionary are written with index and subindex as follows:

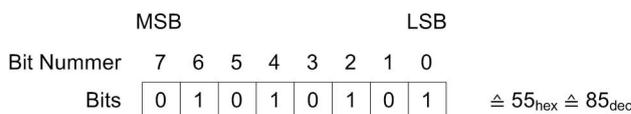
<Index>:<Subindex>

Both the index as well as the subindex are specified in hexadecimal notation. If no subindex is listed, the subindex is 00_h.

Example: Subindex 5 of object 1003_h is addressed with 1003_h:05_h, subindex 00 of object 6040_h with 6040_h.

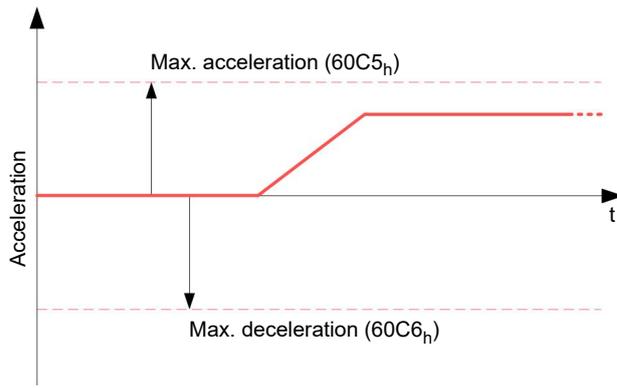
1.11 Bits

The numbering of individual bits in an object always begins with the LSB (bit number 0). See the following figure, which uses data type *UNSIGNED8* as an example.



1.12 Counting direction (arrows)

In figures, the counting direction is always in the direction of an arrow. Objects 60C5_h and 60C6_h depicted as examples in the following figure are both specified as positive.



2 Safety and warning notices



Note

- Damage to the controller.
- Changing the wiring during operation may damage the controller.
- Only change the wiring in a de-energized state. After switching off, wait until the capacitors have discharged.



Note

- Fault of the controller due to excitation voltage of the motor.
- Voltage peaks during operation may damage the controller.
- Install suitable circuits (e.g., charging capacitor) that reduce voltage peaks.



Note

- There is no polarity reversal protection.
- Polarity reversal results in a short-circuit between supply voltage and GND (earth) via the power diode.
- Install a line protection device (fuse) in the supply line.



Note

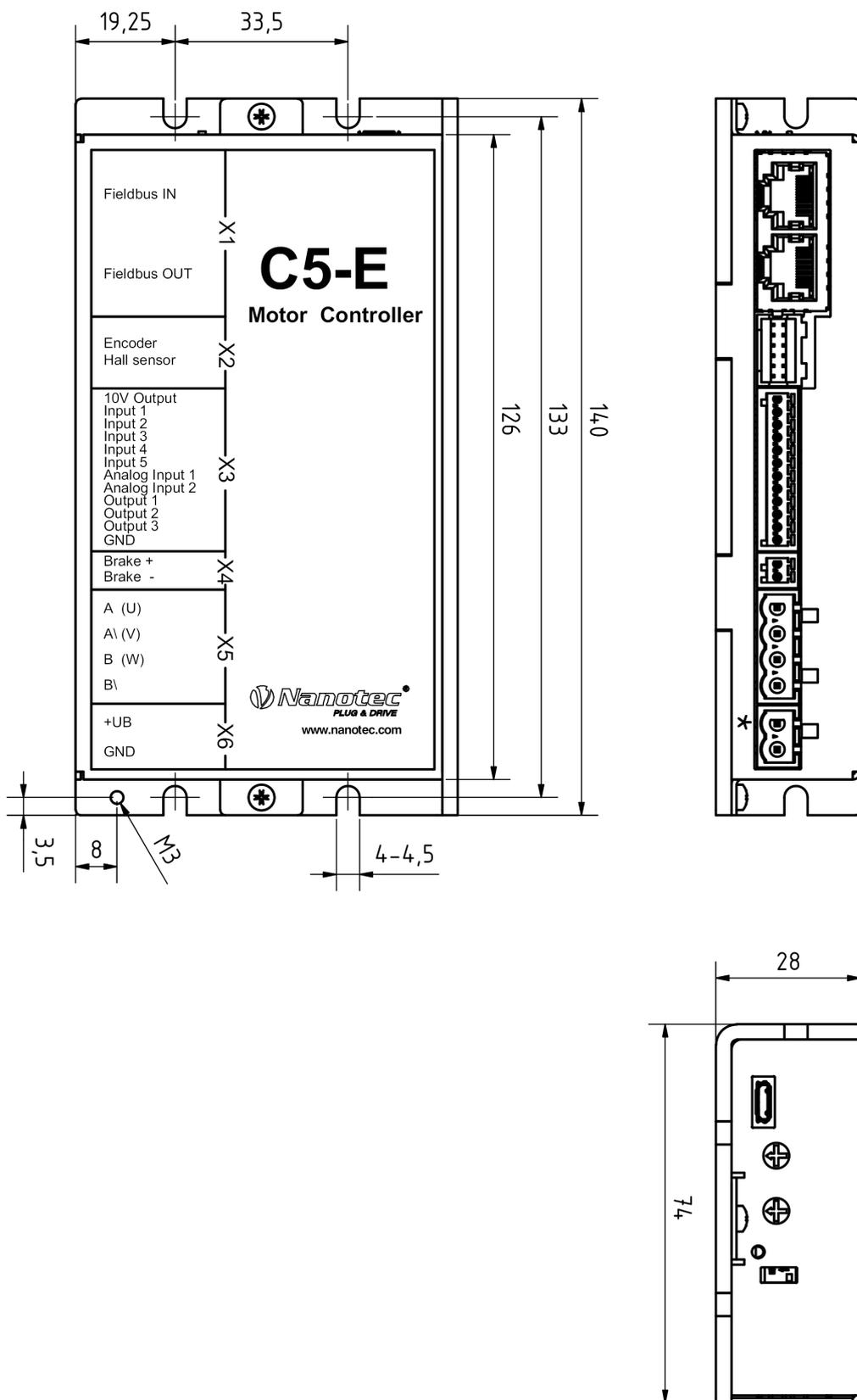
- The device contains components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharge.
- Improper handling can damage the device.
- Observe the basic principles of ESD protection when handling the device.

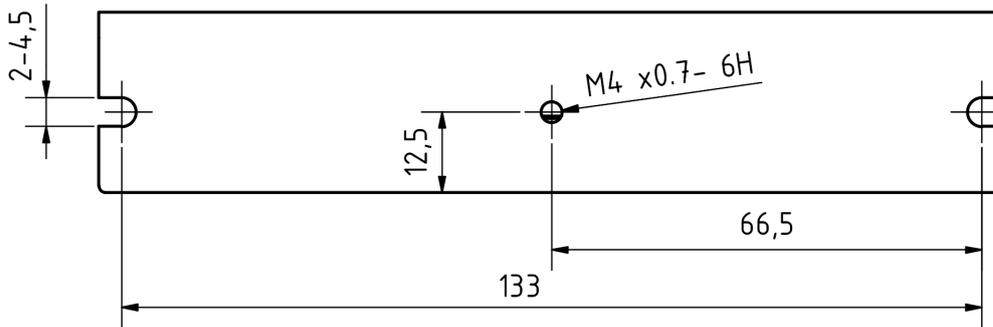
3 Technical details and pin assignment

3.1 Environmental conditions

Environmental condition	Value
Protection class	IP20
Ambient temperature (operation)	-10 ... +40°C
Air humidity (non-condensing)	0 ... 95 %
Altitude of site above <i>sea level</i> (without drop in performance)	1500 m
Ambient temperature (storage)	-25 ... +85°C

3.2 Dimensioned drawings





3.3 Electrical properties and technical data

Property	Description / value
Operating voltage	12 V DC to 48 V DC +/-5%
Rated current	C5-E-1-03 (<i>low current</i>): 6 A _{rms} C5-E-2-03 (<i>high current</i>): 10 A _{rms}
Peak current	C5-E-1-03 (<i>low current</i>): 6 A _{rms} C5-E-2-03 (<i>high current</i>): 30 A _{rms} for 5 seconds
Commutation	Stepper motor – open loop, stepper motor – closed loop with encoder, BLDC motor – closed loop with Hall sensor, and BLDC motor – closed loop with encoder
Operating modes	<i>Profile Position Mode, Profile Velocity Mode, Profile Torque Mode, Velocity Mode, Homing Mode, Interpolated Position Mode, Cyclic Sync Position Mode, Cyclic Sync Velocity Mode, Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode, Clock-Direction Mode</i>
Set value setting / programming	<i>Clock-direction, analog, NanoJ program</i>
Interfaces	USB, RS-485 electrically isolated (Modbus RTU)
Inputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5 inputs, 24 V (inputs 1 to 5) individually switchable between 5 and 24 V, factory setting: 5 V 1 analog input, 10 bit, switchable 0-10 V or 0-20 mA, factory setting: 0-10 V 1 analog input, 10 bit, 0-10 V
Outputs	3 outputs, (open drain, 0 switching, max. 24 V and 100 mA)
Protection circuit	<p>Overvoltage and undervoltage protection</p> <p>Overtemperature protection (> 75° Celsius on the power board)</p> <p>Polarity reversal protection: In the event of a polarity reversal, a short-circuit will occur between supply voltage and GND over a power diode; a line protection device (fuse) is therefore necessary in the supply line. The values of the fuse are dependent on the application and must be dimensioned</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> greater than the maximum current consumption of the controller less than the maximum current of the voltage supply.

Property	Description / value
	If the fuse value is very close to the maximum current consumption of the controller, a medium / slow tripping characteristics should be used.

3.4 Overtemperature protection

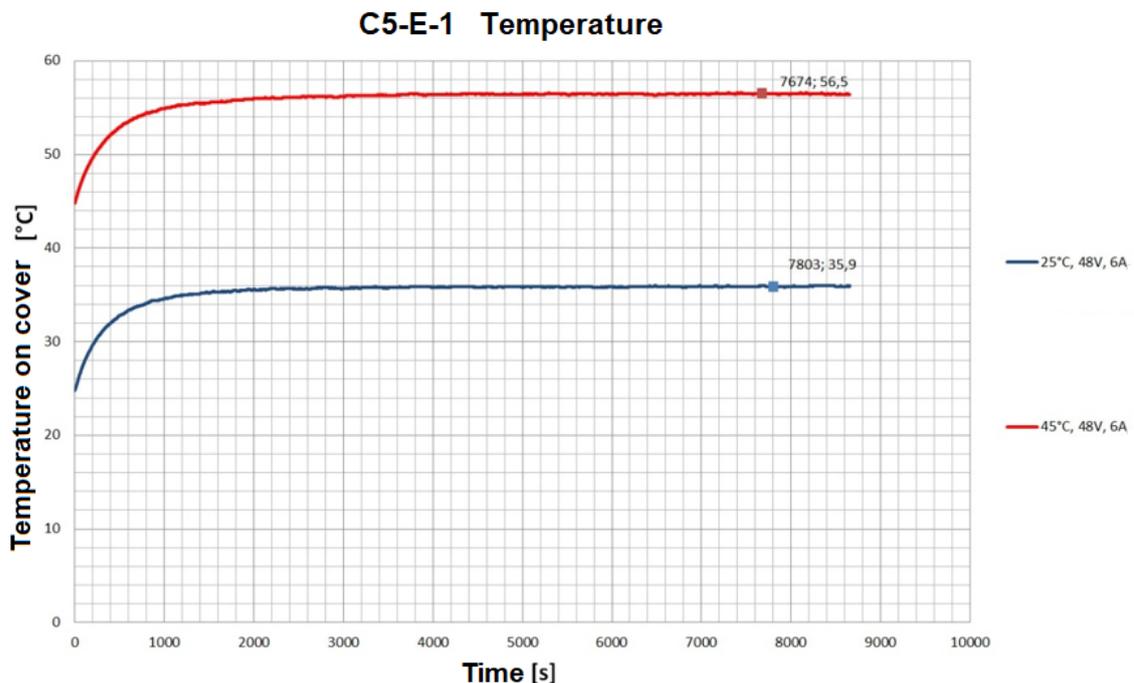
Above a temperature of approx. 75°C on the power board (corresponds to 65–72°C outside on the back cover), the power part of the controller switches off and the error bit is set (see objects **1001_h** and **1003_h**). After cooling down and confirming the error (see **table for the controlword**, "Fault reset"), the controller again functions normally.

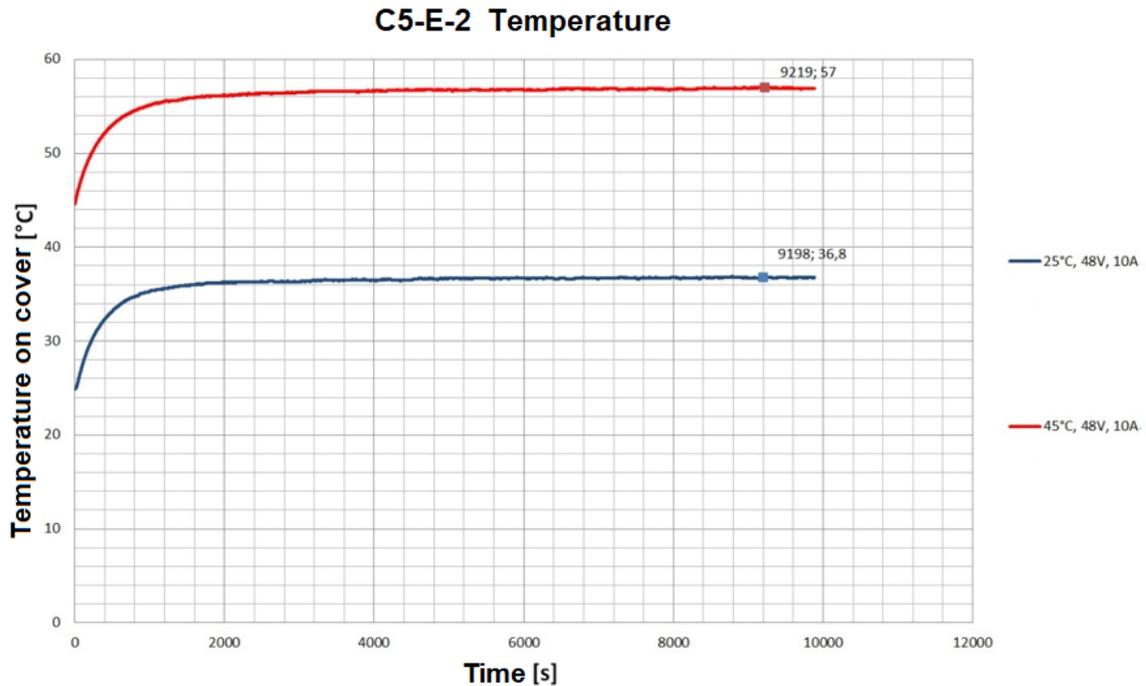
The following temperature test results provide information on the temperature behavior of this controller.

Temperature tests are performed under the following conditions:

- Operating voltage: 48 V DC
- Motor current: 6 A (C5-E-1 *low current*)/10 A (C5-E-2 *high current*) rms
- Operation mode: Velocity Mode, full step, 30 rpm
- Ambient temperature: 25 °C / 45 °C
- Altitude of site: 500 m above sea level

The following graphic shows the results of the temperature tests:





Summary:

At 25°C (+48 V, 6/10 A rms, Velocity Mode 30 rpm), the controller was in operation for longer than 3 hours without having been switched off. The temperature on the cover was stable at approx. 37°C.

At 45°C (+48 V, 6/10 A rms, Velocity Mode 30 rpm), the controller was in operation for longer than 3 hours without having been switched off. The temperature on the cover was stable at approx. 57°C.

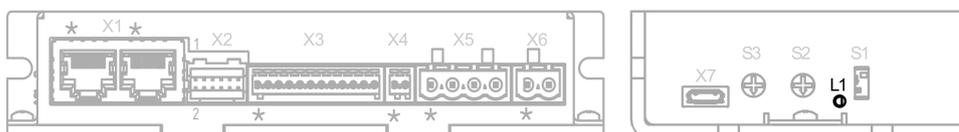


Note

Aside from the motor, the exact temperature behavior is also dependent on the flange connection and the heat transfer there as well as on the convection in the application. For this reason, we recommend always performing an endurance test in the actual environment for applications in which current level and ambient temperature pose a problem.

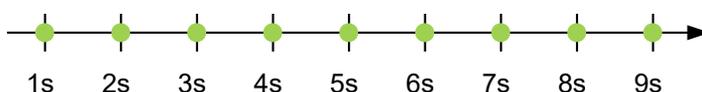
3.5 LED signaling

3.5.1 Power LED



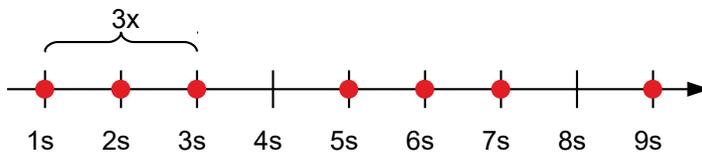
Normal operation

In normal operation, the green power LED L1 flashes briefly once per second.



Case of an error

If an error has occurred, the LED turns red and signals an error number. In the following figure, the error number 3 is signaled.



The following table shows the meaning of the error numbers.

Flash rate	Error
1	General
2	Voltage
3	Temperature
4	Overcurrent
5	Controller
6	Watchdog-Reset

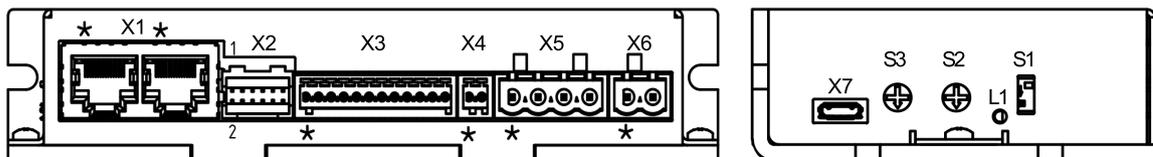


Note

For each error that occurs, a more precise error code is stored in object **1003_h**.

3.6 Pin assignment

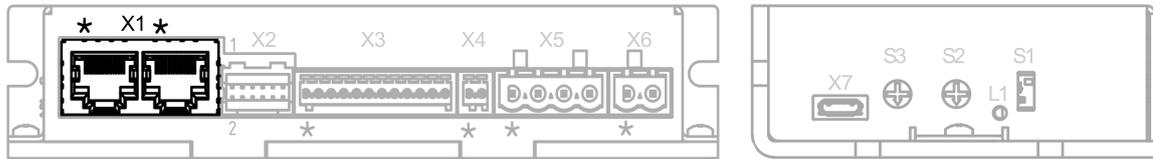
3.6.1 Overview



Connector	Function
X1	Modbus RTU IN and OUT
X2	Encoder and Hall sensor connection
X3	Digital/analog inputs and outputs
X4	Brake connection
X5	Motor connection
X6	Voltage supply
X7	Micro USB connection
S1	150 ohm termination resistor (switch set to ON)
S2	Hex coding switch for slave address and baud rate, 16s place (e.g., F0 _h)
S3	Hex coding switch for slave address and baud rate, 1s place (e.g., 0F _h)
L1	Power LED

3.6.2 Connector X1 - Modbus RTU (RS-485) IN and OUT

Pin 1 is marked with an asterisk "*". Both connectors are configured identically according to the following table.



PIN	Function	Note
1	n.c.	
2	n.c.	
3	n.c.	
4	RS-485+	
5	RS-485-	
6	n.c.	
7	n.c.	PIN 7 of the two connectors internally connected to one another
8	COMMON	PIN 8 of the two connectors connected to one another

RS-485 line polarization



Note

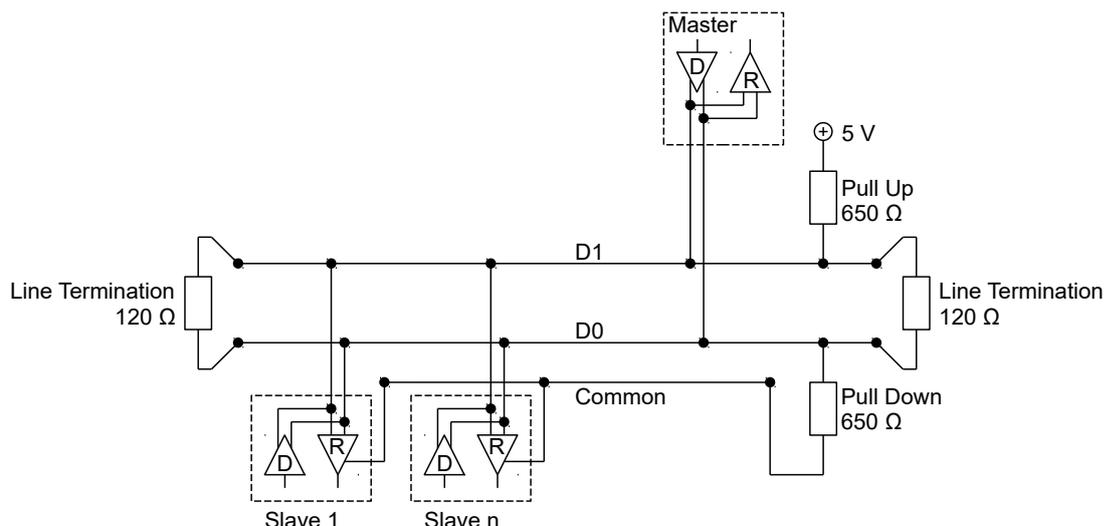
The controller is **not** equipped with line polarization and expects the master device to have one.

If the master device on the bus does not have line polarization of its own, a pair of resistors must be attached to the RS-485 balanced cables:

- A pull-up resistor to a 5V voltage on the RS-485+ (D1) cable
- A pull-down resistor to earth (GND) on the RS-485- (D0) cable

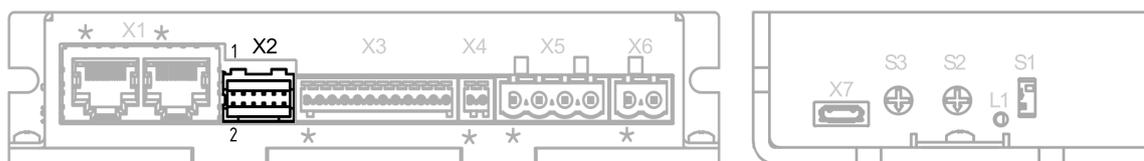
The value of these resistors must be between 450 ohm and 650 ohm. A 650 ohm resistor permits a higher number of devices on the bus.

In this case, a line polarization must be attached at a location for the entire serial bus. In general, this location should be on the master device or its connection. All other devices then no longer need to implement line polarization.



3.6.3 Connector X2 – encoder/Hall sensor

Pin 1 and pin 2 are marked in the figure.

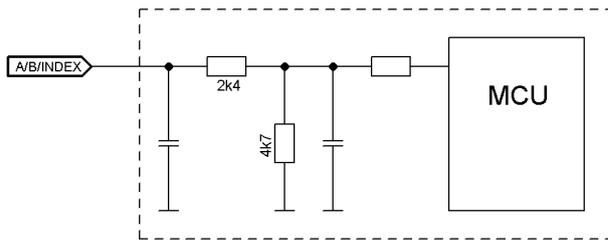


PIN	Function	Note
1	GND	
2	Vcc	5 V DC, output and supply voltage for encoder / Hall sensor; max. 200 mA
3	A	5 V signal, max. 1 MHz
4	B	5 V signal, max. 1 MHz
5	A\	5 V signal, max. 1 MHz
6	B\	5 V signal, max. 1 MHz
7	I	5 V signal, max. 1 MHz
8	I\	5 V signal, max. 1 MHz
9	Hall 1	5 V signal
10	Hall 2	5 V signal
11	Hall 3	5 V signal
12	Shielding	Shielding

The following switching thresholds apply for the encoder inputs:

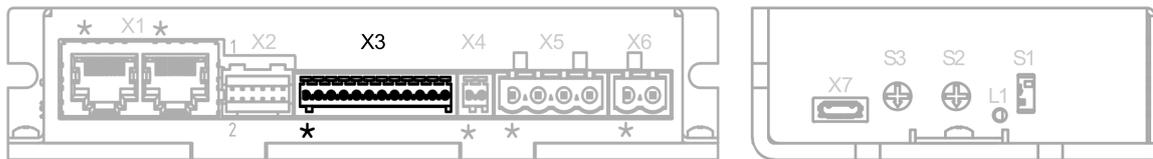
Type	Switching thresholds	
	On	Off
Single	> 3.8 V	< 0.26 V
Difference	> 3.8 V	< 0.26 V

The internal wiring of the encoder inputs is shown in the following.



3.6.4 Connector X3 – inputs and outputs

Pin 1 is marked with an asterisk "*".



PIN	Function	Note
1	+10 V DC	Output voltage, max. 200 mA
2	Digital input 1	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240_h , max. 1 MHz; clock input in clock-direction mode
3	Digital input 2	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240_h , max. 1 MHz; direction input in clock-direction mode
4	Digital input 3	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240_h
5	Digital input 4	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240_h
6	Digital input 5	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240_h
7	Analog input 1	10 bit, 0-10 V or 0-20 mA, switchable by means of software with object 3221_h
8	Analog input 2	10 bit, 0-10 V, not switchable by means of software
9	Digital output 1	Open drain, maximum 24 V / 100 mA
10	Digital output 2	Open drain, maximum 24 V / 100 mA
11	Digital output 3	Open drain, maximum 24 V / 100 mA
12	GND	

The following switching thresholds apply for inputs 1 to 5:

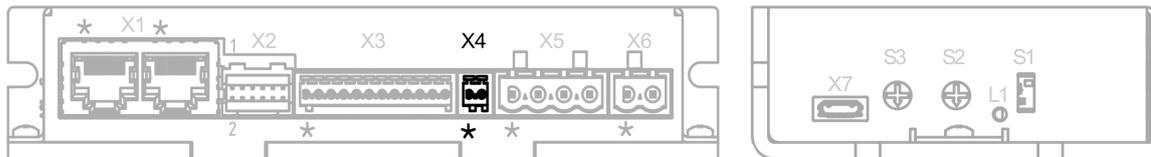
Max. Voltage	Switching thresholds	
	On	Off
5 V	> 3.8 V	< 0.26 V
24 V	> 14.42 V	< 4.16 V

Connection data	min	max
Conductor cross section, rigid, min.	0.14 mm ²	0.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, flexible, min.	0.14 mm ²	0.5 mm ²

Connection data	min	max
Conductor cross section, flexible, min. Wire-end sleeve without plastic sleeve, min.	0.25 mm ²	0.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, min. AWG	26	20
Min. AWG acc. to UL/CUL	28	20

3.6.5 Connector X4 – brake connection

Pin 1 is marked with an asterisk "*".

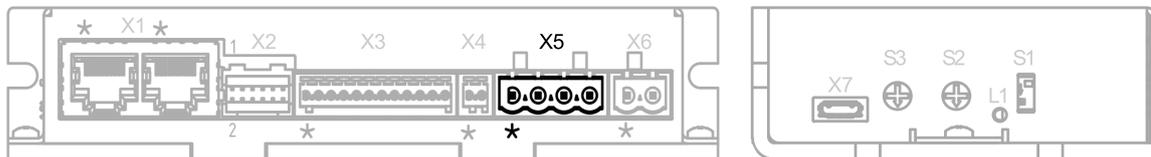


PIN	Function	Note
1	Brake +	Internally connected to +UB
2	Brake -	PWM-controlled open-drain output, max. 1.5 A

Connection data	min	max
Conductor cross section, rigid, min.	0.14 mm ²	0.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, flexible, min.	0.14 mm ²	0.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, flexible, min. Wire-end sleeve without plastic sleeve, min.	0.25 mm ²	0.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, min. AWG	26	20
Min. AWG acc. to UL/CUL	28	20

3.6.6 Connector X5 – motor connection

Pin 1 is marked with an asterisk "*".



PIN	Function (Stepper)	Function (BLDC)
1	A	U
2	A\	V
3	B	W
4	B\	Not used

Connection data	min	max
Conductor cross section, rigid, min.	0.2 mm ²	1.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, flexible, min.	0.2 mm ²	1.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, flexible, min. Wire-end sleeve without plastic sleeve, min.	0.25 mm ²	1.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, flexible, min. Wire-end sleeve min. Plastic sleeve min.	0.25 mm ²	0.75 mm ²
Conductor cross section, min. AWG	24	16
Min. AWG acc. to UL/CUL	24	16

3.6.7 Connector X6 – voltage supply

Voltage source

The operating or supply voltage supplies a battery, a transformer with rectification and filtering, or a switching power supply.

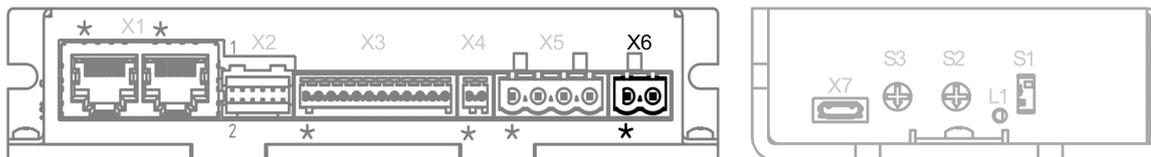


Note

- EMC: For a DC power supply line longer than 30 m or when using the motor on a DC bus, additional interference-suppression and protection measures are necessary.
- An EMI filter is to be inserted in the DC supply line as close as possible to the controller/motor.
- Long data or supply lines are to be routed through ferrites.

Connections

Pin 1 is marked with an asterisk "*".



PIN	Function	Note
1	+UB	12-48 V DC, ±5%
2	GND	

Connection data	min	max
Conductor cross section, rigid, min.	0.2 mm ²	1.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, flexible, min.	0.2 mm ²	1.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, flexible, min. Wire-end sleeve without plastic sleeve, min.	0.25 mm ²	1.5 mm ²
Conductor cross section, flexible, min. Wire-end sleeve min. Plastic sleeve min.	0.25 mm ²	0.75 mm ²
Conductor cross section, min. AWG	24	16
Min. AWG acc. to UL/CUL	24	16

Permissible operating voltage

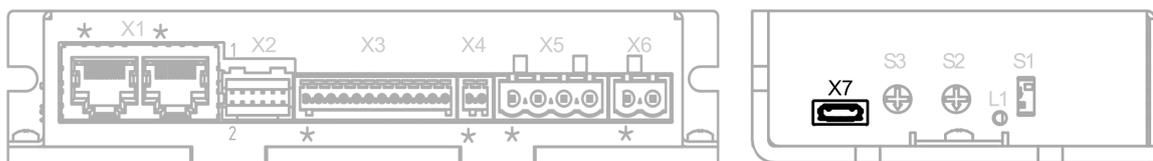
The maximum operating voltage is 51.5 V DC. If the input voltage of the controller exceeds this threshold value, the motor is switched off and an error triggered. Above 50.5 V, the integrated ballast circuit (5 W power) is activated.

The minimum operating voltage is 10 V DC. If the input voltage of the controller falls below this threshold value, the motor is switched off and an error triggered.

A charging capacitor of at least 4700 μF / 50 V (approx. 1000 μF per ampere rated current) must be connected to the supply voltage to avoid exceeding the permissible operating voltage (e.g., during braking).

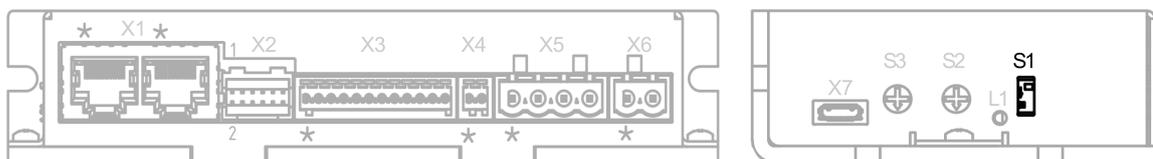
3.6.8 Micro USB (connector X7)

A cable of type "micro USB" is needed for this USB connection.



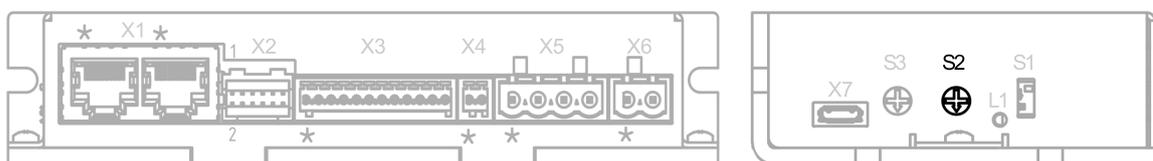
3.6.9 Switch S1 – Termination resistor

This DIP switch switches the termination of 150 Ω between RS-485+ and RS-485+ (see **Connector X1 - Modbus RTU (RS-485) IN and OUT**). The "down" switch position switches termination on.



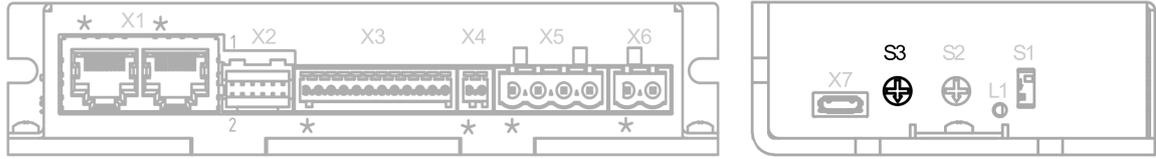
3.6.10 Switch S2 - Modbus slave address and baud rate

For setting the slave address and baud rate. The value of this switch is multiplied by 16 and added to the value of switch S3; this switch thereby sets the 16s place. See chapter **Communication settings**.



3.6.11 Switch S3 - Modbus slave address and baud rate

For setting the slave address and baud rate. The value of this switch is added to the value of switch S2; this switch thereby sets the 1s place. See chapter **Communication settings**.



Example

Switch S2 is set to the value 1_h , switch S3 to the value F_h ; the result is the value $1F_h$ for setting the address and baud rate.

4 Commissioning

Described in this chapter is how you establish communication with the controller and set the necessary parameters to make the motor ready for operation. You can configure the controller via USB or via Modbus RTU.

The *Plug & Drive Studio* software offers you an option for performing the configuration and adapting the controller to the connected motor. You can find further information in document *Plug & Drive Studio: Quick Start Guide* at us.nanotec.com.

Observe the following note:



Note

- EMC: Current-carrying cables – particularly around supply and motor cables – produce electromagnetic alternating fields.
- These can interfere with the motor and other devices. Nanotec recommends the following measures:
- Use shielded cables and earth the cable shielding on both ends over a short distance.
- Use cables with cores in twisted pairs.
- Keep power supply and motor cables as short as possible.
- Earth motor housing with large contact area over a short distance.
- Lay supply, motor and control cables separately.

4.1 Configuration via USB

4.1.1 General

The following options are available for configuring the controller via USB:

Configuration file

This file can be saved to the controller via the USB connection. For further information, read chapters **USB connection** and **Configuration file**.

NanoJ program

This program can be programmed, compiled and then transferred to the controller with *NanoJ* via USB. For further information, read chapters **NanoJ program** and **Programming with NanoJ**.

After connecting to a voltage supply, the controller reads out the configuration in the following order:

1. The configuration file is read out and processed.
2. The NanoJ program is started.

4.1.2 USB connection

If the controller is connected to a PC via a USB cable, the controller behaves like a removable storage device. No further drivers are required.

Three files are displayed: the configuration file (`cfg.txt`), the *NanoJ program* (`vmmcode.usr`) and the information file (`info.bin`), where the serial numbers and firmware version of the product can be found.

You can thereby store the configuration file or the *NanoJ program* on the controller. The voltage supply of the controller must also be connected during USB operation.



Note

- Only use a standard Micro USB cable. Never use a USB cable that manufacturers of mobile phones include with their products. These USB cables could have a different plug shape or pin assignment.
- Do not save any files on the controller other than those listed below:
 1. `cfg.txt`
 2. `vmmcode.usr`
 3. `info.bin`
 4. `reset.txt`
 5. `firmware.bin`

Any other file is deleted when the voltage supply of the controller is switched on!



Tip

Because it is often necessary during commissioning to copy the same file to the controller following an update, it is recommended that a script file be used to perform this task.

- Under Windows, you can create a text file with file extension `bat` and the following content:

```
copy <SOURCE> <TARGET>
```

- Under Linux, you can create a script with file extension `sh` and the following content:

```
#!/bin/bash  
cp <SOURCE> <TARGET>
```

4.1.3 Configuration file

General

The `cfg.txt` configuration file is used to preset values for the object dictionary to a certain value during startup. This file uses a special syntax to make accessing the objects of the object dictionary as easy as possible. The controller evaluates all assignments in the file from top to bottom.



Note

If you delete the configuration file, the controller recreates the file (without content) on the next restart.

Reading and writing the file

How to access the file:

1. Connect and switch on the voltage supply.
2. Connect the controller to your PC using the USB cable.
3. After the PC has detected the device as a removable storage device, navigate in the Explorer to the directory of the controller. File `cfg.txt` (for a PD4C, the file is named `pd4ccfg.txt`) is stored there.
4. Open this file with a simple text editor, such as Notepad or Vi. Do not use any programs that use markup (LibreOffice or similar).

After you have made changes to the file, proceed as follows to apply the changes:

1. Save the file if you have not yet already done so.
2. Disconnect the USB cable from the controller.

3. Disconnect the voltage supply from the controller for approx. 1 second until the power LEDs stop flashing.
4. Reconnect the voltage supply. When the controller is now restarted, the values in the configuration file are read out and applied.



Tip

To restart the controller, you can also copy an empty `reset.txt` file to the controller. This restarts the controller. The `reset.txt` file is deleted on the next restart.

Structure of the configuration file

Comments

Lines that begin with a semicolon are ignored by the controller.

Example

```
; This is a comment line
```

Assignments



Note

Before setting a value, determine its data type (see chapter **Description of the object dictionary**)! The controller does not validate entries for logical errors!

Values in the object dictionary can be set with the following syntax:

```
<Index>:<Subindex>=<Value>
```

<Index>

This value corresponds to the index of the object and is interpreted as a hexadecimal number. The value must always be specified with four digits.

<Subindex>

This value corresponds to the subindex of the object and is interpreted as a hexadecimal number. The value must always be specified with two digits and can be omitted if the subindex is `00h`.

<Value>

The value that is to be written in the object is interpreted as a hexadecimal number. Hexadecimal numbers are to be prefixed with "0x".

You can also set individual bits:

Set bit

```
3202:00.3=1
```

Reset bit

```
3202:00.3=0
```

Bitwise OR

```
3202:00|=0x08
```

Bitwise AND

```
3202:00&=0x08
```

Example

Set object 203B_n:01 (rated current) to the value "600" (mA):

```
203B:01=600
```

Set object 3202_n:00 to the value "8" (activate current reduction while at a standstill in *open loop* mode):

```
3202:00=8
```

or only set bit 3

```
3202:00.3=1
```



Note

- There must be no blank characters to the left and right of the equal sign. The following assignments are not correct:
6040:00 =5
6040:00= 5
6040:00 = 5
- The number of places must not be changed. The index must be four characters long and the subindex two characters long. The following assignments are not correct:
6040:0=6
6040=6
- Blank spaces at the start of the line are not permitted.

4.1.4 NanoJ program

A *NanoJ* program can be executed on the controller. To load and start a program on the controller, proceed as follows:

1. Write and compile your program as described in chapter **Programming with NanoJ**.
2. Connect the voltage supply to the controller and switch on the voltage supply.
3. Connect the controller to your PC using the USB cable.
4. After the PC has detected the device as a removable storage device, open an Explorer window and delete file `vmmcode.usr` on the controller.

5. Navigate in the Explorer to the directory with your program. The compiled file has the same name as the source code file, only with file extension `.usr`. Rename this file `vmmcode usr`.
6. Copy file `vmmcode usr` to the controller.
7. Disconnect the voltage supply from the controller for approx. 1 second until the power LEDs stop flashing.
8. Reconnect the voltage supply. When the controller now starts, the new *NanoJ program* is read in and started.



Tip

To restart the controller, you can also copy an empty `reset.txt` file to the controller. This restarts the controller. The `reset.txt` file is deleted on the next restart.



Note

- The *NanoJ program* on the controller must have file name `vmmcode usr`.
- If the *NanoJ program* was deleted, an empty file named `vmmcode usr` is created the next time the controller is started.



Tip

It is possible to automate the deletion of the old *NanoJ program* and the copying of the new one with a script file:

- Under Windows, you can create a file with file extension `bat` and the following content:

```
copy <SOURCE_PATH>\<OUTPUT>.usr <TARGET>:\vmmcode usr
```

For example:

```
copy c:\test\main usr n:\vmmcode usr
```

- Under Linux, you can create a script with file extension `sh` and the following content:

```
#!/bin/bash
cp <SOURCE_PATH>/<OUTPUT>.usr <TARGET_PATH>/vmmcode usr
```

4.2 Configuring via Modbus RTU

Described in the following chapters is how you can establish the communication.

The controller is set to slave address 1 ex works, baud rate 19200 baud, even parity, 1 stop bit.

4.2.1 Communication settings

Slave address, baud rate and parity are dependent on the position of the S2 and S3 *rotary switches* and, if applicable, on objects **2028_h**, **202A_h**, **202D_h**.

Configuration	Object	Value range	Factory settings
Slave address	2028_h	1 to 247	5
Baud rate	202A_h	7200 to 256000	19200
Parity	202D_h	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: 0x00 • Even: 0x04 	0x04 (Even)

Configuration	Object	Value range	Factory settings
		• Odd: 0x06	

The number of data bits is always "8" here. The number of stop bits is dependent on the parity setting:

- No parity: 2 stop bits
- "Even" or "Odd" parity: 1 stop bit

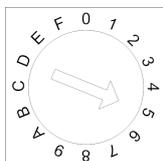
The following baud rates are supported:

- 7200
- 9600
- 14400
- 19200
- 38400
- 56000
- 57600
- 115200
- 128000
- 256000

You must save the changes by writing value "65766173_h" in object 1010_h:0B_h. The changes are not taken over until after the controller has been restarted.

Rotary switch

The C5-E is equipped with two **hex coding switches** – similar to that shown in the following figure.



You can set the source for the slave address, the baud rate and the parity using the combination of numbers from both rotary switches.

The following applies here: the combination of numbers is formed using rotary switches S2 and S3, where S2 represents the higher-value byte and S3 the lower-value byte

Example

Switch S2 is set to the value "0_h", switch S3 to the value "F_h"; the result is the value "0F_h"="16_d".

Switch S2 is set to the value "A_h", switch S3 to the value "1_h"; the result is the value "A1_h"="161_d".

Number combinations of the rotary switches		Slave address	Baud rate and parity
dec	hex		
0	0	Object 2028 _h	Object 202A _h or 202D _h
1-247	1-F7	Number of the rotary switches	Object 202A _h or 202D _h
248-255	F8-FF	5	19200, even Parity

4.2.2 Establishing communication

1. Connect the *Modbus master* to the controller via the RS-485+ and RS-485- (see **Connector X1 - Modbus RTU (RS-485) IN and OUTX1 – CANopen/RS-485 IN**) cables.
2. Supply the controller with voltage.
3. Change the configuration values if necessary.
The controller is set to slave address 1 ex works, baud rate 19200 baud, even parity, 1 stop bit.
4. To test the interface, send bytes 01 65 55 00 2E 97 to the controller (you can find a detailed description of the Modbus function codes in chapter **Modbus RTU**).
The object dictionary is read out.

4.3 Setting the motor data

Prior to commissioning, the motor controller requires a number of values from the motor data sheet.

- Number of pole pairs: Object **2030_h:00_h** (pole pair count) The number of motor pole pairs is to be entered here. With a stepper motor, the number of pole pairs is calculated using the step angle, e.g., $1.8^\circ = 50$ pole pairs, $0.9^\circ = 100$ pole pairs (see step angle in motor data sheet). With BLDC motors, the number of pole pairs is specified directly in the motor data sheet.
- Object **2031_h:00_h**: maximum permissible motor current (motor protection) in mA (see motor data sheet)
- Object **6075_h:00_h**: rated current of the motor in mA (see motor data sheet)
- Object **6073_h:00_h**: maximum current (for a stepper motor, generally corresponds to the rated current, bipolar) in tenths of a percent of the set rated current (see motor data sheet). Factory setting: "1000", which corresponds to 100%.
- Object **203B_h:02_h** Maximum duration of the maximum current (**6073_h**) in ms (for initial commissioning, Nanotec recommends a value of 100 ms; this value is to be adapted later to the specific application).
- Setting the motor type:
 - Stepper motor:
 - Object **3202_h:00_h** (Motor Drive Submode Select): Defines motor type stepper motor, activates current reduction on motor standstill: 0000008h. See also chapter **Commissioning open loop**.
 - BLDC motor:
 - Object **3202_h:00_h** (Motor Drive Submode Select): Defines motor type BLDC: 00000041h
- Motor with encoder: Object **2059_h:00_h** (Encoder Configuration): Depending on the encoder version, one of the following values is to be entered (see motor data sheet):
 - Supply voltage 5V, differential: 00000000h
 - Supply voltage 5V, single-ended: 00000002h
- Motor with brake: Object **3202_h:00_h** (Motor Drive Submode Select): The brake control is activated for the initial commissioning. Depending on the specific application, this configuration can be deactivated later if necessary. One of the following values is to be entered depending on the motor type:
 - Stepper motor, brake control (and **current reduction**) activated: 0000000Ch
 - BLDC motor, brake control activated: 00000044h

4.4 Connecting the motor

After setting the motor parameters, see **Setting the motor data**, connect the motor and, if applicable, the present sensors (encoders / Hall sensors).

- Connect the motor:

- to connection X5, see **Connector X5 – motor connection**
- Connect encoders / Hall sensors:
 - to connection X2, see **Connector X2 – encoder/Hall sensor**
- Connect the brake:
 - to connection X4, see **Connector X4 – brake connection**

How the automatic brake control can be activated is described in chapter **Automatic brake control**.

4.5 Auto setup

To determine a number of parameters related to the motor and the connected sensors (encoders/Hall sensors), you must perform an auto setup. **Closed Loop** operation requires a successfully completed auto setup.



Tip

As long as the motor connected to the controller or the sensors for feedback (encoders/Hall sensors) are not changed, auto setup is only to be performed once during initial commissioning.



Note

- Note the following prerequisites for performing the auto setup:
 - The motor must be load-free.
 - The motor must not be touched.
 - The motor must be able to turn freely in any direction.
 - No NanoJ programs may be running (object 2300_h:00_h bit 0 = "0", see **2300h NanoJ Control**).



Tip

Execution of the auto setup requires a relatively large amount of processor computing power. During the auto setup, this may result in fieldbuses not being operated in a timely manner.

4.5.1 Parameter determination

Auto setup determines various parameters of the connected motor and of the present sensors by means of multiple test runs and measurement runs. To a certain extent, the type and number of parameters are dependent on the respective motor configuration.

Parameter	All motors independent of the configuration
Motor type (stepper motor or BLDC motor)	X
Winding resistance	X
Winding inductance	X
Interlinking flux	X

Parameter	Motor without encoder	Motor with encoder and index	Motor with encoder without index
Encoder resolution	-	X	---

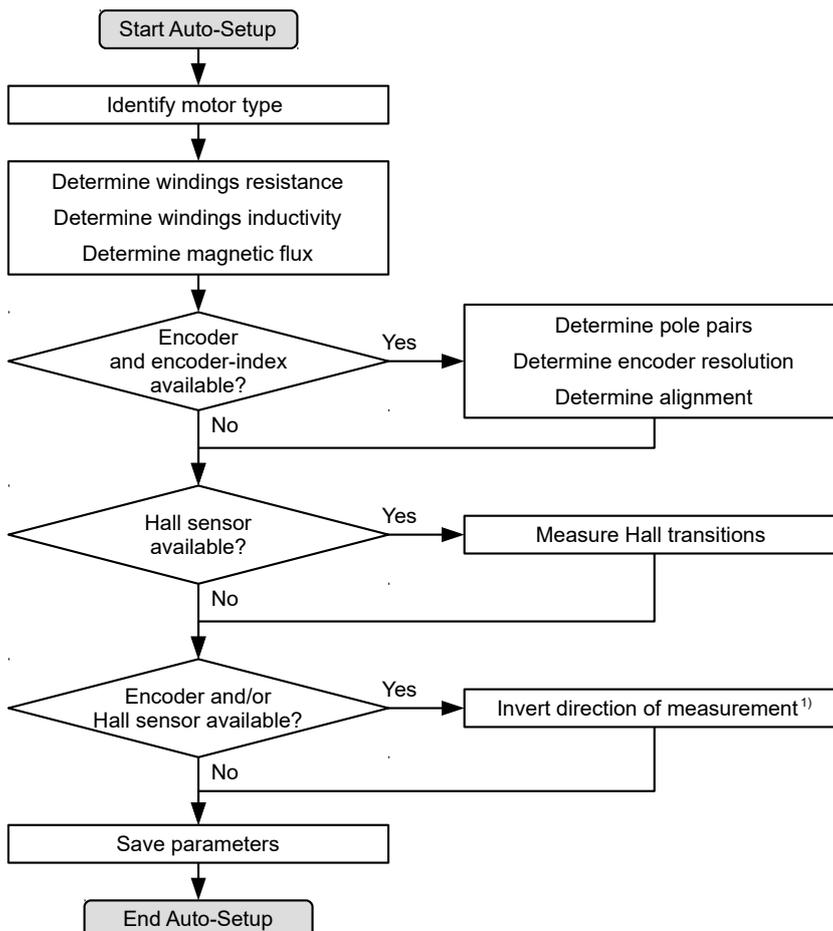
Parameter	Motor without encoder	Motor with encoder and index	Motor with encoder without index
Alignment (shifting of the electrical zero to the index.)	-	X	---

Parameter	Motor without Hall sensor	Motor with Hall sensor
Hall transitions	-	X

4.5.2 Execution

Before performing the *auto setup*, make certain that you have correctly set the necessary parameters (see **Setting the motor data**).

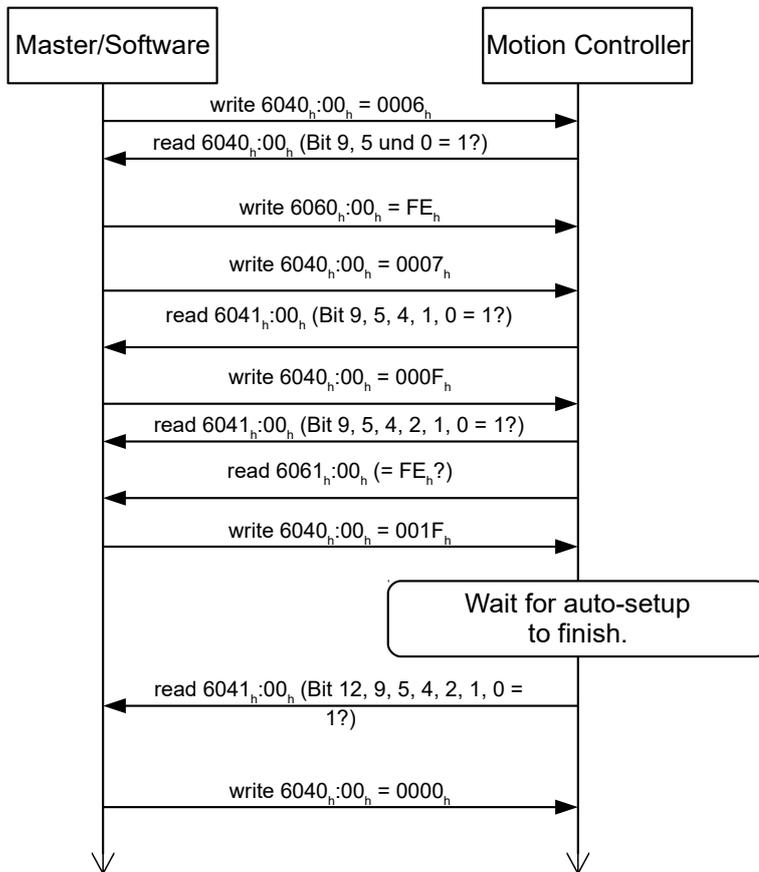
1. To preselect the *auto setup* operating mode, enter the value "-2" ("FE_h") in object 6060_h:00_h. The *power state machine* must now switch to the *Operation enabled* state, see **CiA 402 Power State Machine**.
2. Start *auto setup* by setting bit 4 OMS in object 6040_h:00_h (controlword).



While the auto setup is running, the following tests and measurements are performed in succession:

- 1) To determine the values, the direction of the measurement method is reversed and edge detection re-evaluated.

Value 1 in bit 12 *OMS* in object 6041_h:00_h (statusword) indicates that the auto setup was completely executed and ended. In addition, bit 10 *TARG* in object 6041_h:00_h can be used to query whether (= "1") or not (= "0") an encoder index was found.



4.5.3 Parameter memory

After a successful *auto setup*, the determined parameter values are automatically taken over into the corresponding objects and stored with the storage mechanism, see **Saving objects** and **1010h Store Parameters**. Categories *Drive* 1010_h:05_h and *Tuning* 1010_h:06_h are used.



CAUTION

Uncontrolled motor movements!

After the auto setup, the internal coordinate system is no longer valid. Unforeseen reactions can result.

- ▶ Restart the device after an auto setup. Homing alone does not suffice.

4.6 Test run

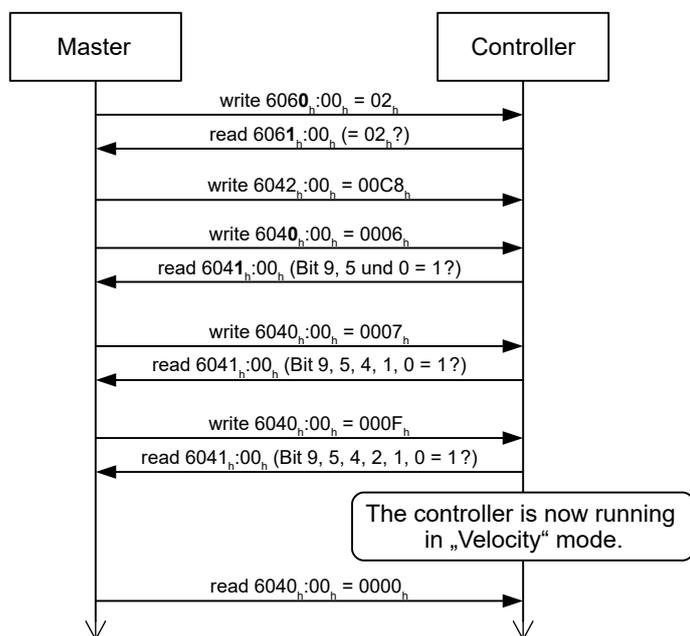
After configuring and the auto setup, a test run can be performed. As an example, the **Velocity** operating mode is used.

The values are transferred from your *Modbus master* to the controller. After every transfer, the *master* should use the status objects of the controller to ensure successful parameterization.

1. Select the *Velocity* mode by setting object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) to the value "2".
2. Write the desired speed in **6042_h**.

3. Switch the *power state machine* to the *Operation enabled* state, see **CiA 402 Power State Machine**.

The following sequence starts *Velocity* mode; the motor turns at 200 rpm.



4. To stop the motor, set controlword (**6040_h**) to "0".

5 General concepts

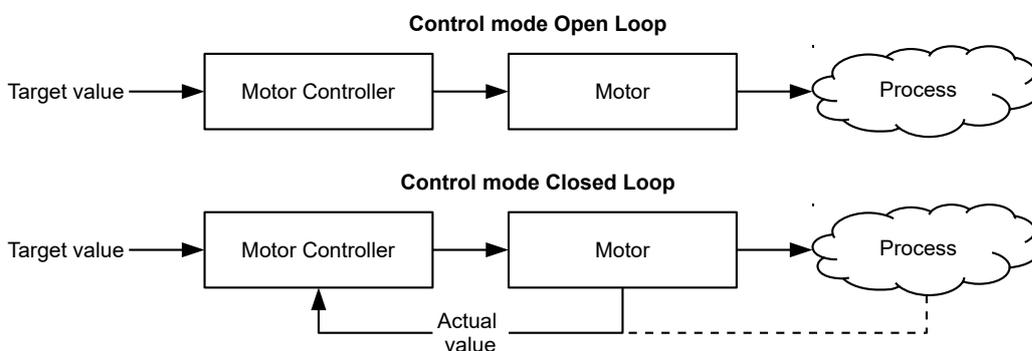
5.1 Control modes

5.1.1 General

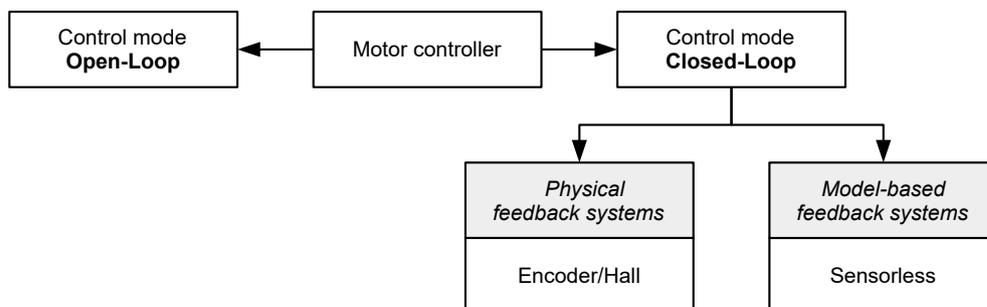
The control mode of systems without feedback is called *open loop*, the mode with feedback is called *closed loop*. In the *closed loop* control mode, it is initially irrelevant whether the fed back signals come from the motor itself or from the influenced process.

For controllers with feedback, the measured control variable (actual value) is constantly compared with a set point (set value). In the event of deviations between these values, the controller readjusts according to the specified control parameters.

Pure controllers, on the other hand, have no feedback for the value that is to be regulated. The set point (set value) is only specified.



In addition to the physical feedback systems (e.g., via encoders or Hall sensors), model-based feedback systems, collectively referred to as sensorless systems, are also used. Both feedback systems can also be used in combination to further improve the control quality.



Summarized in the following are all possible combinations of control modes and feedback systems with respect to the motor technology. Support of the respective control mode and feedback is controller-specific and is described in chapters *Pin assignment* and **Operating modes**.

Control mode	Stepper motor	BLDC motor
Open Loop	yes	no
Closed Loop	yes	yes

Feedback	Stepper motor	BLDC motor
Hall	no	yes
Encoder	yes	yes

Feedback	Stepper motor	BLDC motor
Sensorless	yes	yes

Various operating modes can be used depending on the control mode. The following list contains all the types of operation that are possible in the various control modes.

Operating mode	Control mode	
	Open Loop	Closed Loop
Profile Position	yes	yes
Velocity	yes	yes
Profile Velocity	yes	yes
Profile Torque	no ¹⁾	yes
Homing	yes ²⁾	yes
Interpolated Position Mode	yes ³⁾	yes
Cyclic Synchronous Position	yes ³⁾	yes
Cyclic Synchronous Velocity	yes ³⁾	yes
Cyclic Synchronous Torque	no ¹⁾	yes
Clock-direction	yes	yes

1) The **Profile Torque** and **Cyclic Synchronous Torque** torque operating modes are not possible in the *open loop* control mode due to a lack of feedback.

2) Exception: Homing on block is not possible due to a lack of feedback.

3) Because ramps and speeds in operating modes **Cyclic Synchronous Position** and **Cyclic Synchronous Velocity** follow from the specified points of the master, it is not normally possible to preselect these parameters and to ascertain whether a step loss can be excluded. It is therefore not advisable to use these operating modes in combination with *open loop* control mode.

5.1.2 Open Loop

Introduction

Open loop mode is only used with stepper motors and is, by definition, a control mode without feedback. The field rotation in the stator is specified by the controller. The rotor directly follows the magnetic field rotation without step losses as long as no limit parameters, such as the maximum possible torque, are exceeded. Compared to *closed loop*, no complex internal control processes are needed in the controller. As a result, the requirements on the controller hardware and the controller logic are very low. *Open loop* mode is used primarily with price-sensitive applications and simple movement tasks.

Because, unlike *closed loop*, there is no feedback for the current rotor position, no conclusion can be drawn on the counter torque being applied to the output side of the motor shaft. To compensate for any torque fluctuations that arise on the output shaft of the motor, in *open loop* mode, the controller always supplies the maximum possible (e.g., specified by parameters) set current to the stator windings over the entire speed range. The high magnetic field strength thereby produced forces the rotor to assume the new steady state in a very short time. This torque is, however, opposite that of rotor's inertia. Under certain operating conditions, this combination is prone to resonances, comparable to a spring-mass system.

Commissioning

To use *open loop* mode, the following settings are necessary:

- In object **2030_h** (Pole Pair Count), enter the number of pole pairs (see motor data sheet: for a stepper motor with 2 phases, a step angle of 1.8° corresponds to 50 pole pairs and 0.9° corresponds to 100 pole pairs).
- In object **2031_h:00_h**, enter the maximum permissible motor current (motor protection) in mA (see motor data sheet)
- In object **6075_h:00_h**, enter the rated current of the motor in mA (see motor data sheet).
- In object **6073_h:00_h**, enter the maximum current (for a stepper motor, generally corresponds to the rated current, bipolar) in tenths of a percent of the set rated current (see motor data sheet). Factory setting: "1000", which corresponds to 100%.
- In object **3202_h** (Motor Drive Submode Select), set bit 0 (CL/OL) to the value "0".
- If the clock-direction mode is to be used, then observe chapter **Clock-direction mode**.

If necessary, current reduction on motor standstill should be activated to reduce the power loss and heat build-up. To activate current reduction, the following settings are necessary:

- In object **3202_h** (Motor Drive Submode Select), set bit 3 (CurRed) to "1".
- In object **2036_h** (Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time), the time in milliseconds is specified that the motor must be at a standstill before current reduction is activated.
- In object **2037_h** (Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor), the root mean square is specified to which the rated current is to be reduced if current reduction is activated in *open loop* and the motor is at a standstill.

Optimizations

Depending on the system, resonances may occur in *open loop* mode; susceptibility to resonances is particularly high at low loads. Practical experience has shown that, depending on the application, various measures are effective for largely reducing resonances:

- Reduce or increase current, see objects **6073_h** and **203B_h**, respectively. Excessive torque reserve promotes resonances.
- Reduce or increase the operating voltage, taking into account the product-specific ranges (with sufficient torque reserve). The permissible operating voltage range can be found in the product data sheet.
- Optimize the control parameters of the current controller via objects **3210_h:09_h** (I_P) and **3210_h:0A_h** (I_L).
- Adjustments to the acceleration, deceleration and/or target speed depending on the selected control mode:

Profile Position operating mode

Objects **6083_h** (Profile Acceleration), **6084_h** (Profile Deceleration) and **6081_h** (Profile Velocity).

Velocity operating mode

Objects **6048_h** (Velocity Acceleration), **6049_h** (Velocity Deceleration) and **6042_h** (Target Velocity).

Profile Velocity operating mode

Objects **6083_h** (Profile Acceleration), **6084_h** (Profile Deceleration) and **6081_h** (Profile Velocity).

Homing operating mode

Objects **609A_h** (Homing Acceleration), **6099_h:01_h** (Speed During Search For Switch) and **6099_h:02_h** (Speed During Search For Zero).

Interpolated Position Mode operating mode

The acceleration and deceleration ramps can be influenced with the higher-level controller.

Cycle Synchronous Position operating mode

The acceleration and deceleration ramps can be influenced via the external "position specification / time unit" targets.

Cycle Synchronous Velocity operating mode

The acceleration and deceleration ramps can be influenced via the external "position specification / time unit" targets.

Clock-Direction operating mode

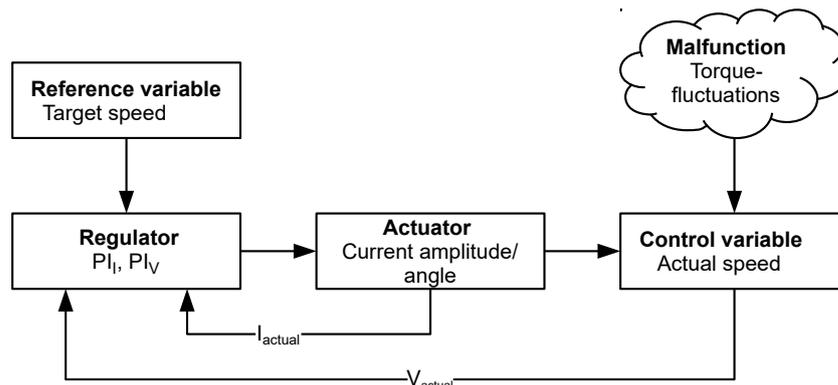
Change of the step resolution via objects **2057_h** (Clock Direction Multiplier) and **2058_h** (Clock Direction Divider). Optimize acceleration / deceleration ramps by adjusting the pulse frequency to pass through the resonance range as quickly as possible.

5.1.3 Closed Loop

Introduction

The *closed loop* theory is based on the idea of a control loop. A disturbance acting on a system should be compensated for quickly and without lasting deviation to adjust the control variable back to the set point.

Closed loop using a speed control as an example:



- PI_I = Proportional-integral current control loop
- PI_V = Proportional-integral velocity control loop
- I_{actual} = Actual current
- V_{actual} = Actual speed

The *closed loop* method is also referred to as "sine commutation via an encoder with field-oriented control". At the heart of *closed loop* technology is the performance-adjusted current control as well as the feedback of the actual values of the process. Using the encoder signals, the rotor orientation is recorded and sinusoidal phase currents generated in the motor windings. Vector control of the magnetic field ensures that the magnetic field of the stator is always perpendicular to that of the rotor and that the field strength corresponds precisely to the desired torque. The current thereby controlled in the windings provides a uniform motor force and results in an especially smooth-running motor that can be precisely regulated.

The feedback of the control variables necessary for *closed loop* mode can be realized with various technologies. In addition to the physical feedback with encoders or Hall sensors, it is also possible to virtually record the motor parameters through software-based model calculation. Physical variables, such as speed or back-EMF, can be reconstructed with the help of a so-called "observer" from the data of the current controller. With this sensorless technology, one has a "virtual rotary encoder", which –

above a certain minimum speed – supplies the position and speed information with the same precision as a real optical or magnetic encoder.

All controllers from Nanotec that support *closed loop* mode implement a field oriented control with sine commutated current control. Thus, the stepper motors and BLDC motor are controlled in the same way as a servo motor. With *closed loop* mode, step angle errors can be compensated for during travel and load angle errors corrected within one full step.

Commissioning

An auto setup must be performed before using *closed loop* mode. The auto setup operating mode automatically determines the necessary parameters (e.g., motor data, feedback systems) that are necessary for optimum operation of the field oriented control. All information necessary for performing the auto setup can be found in chapter **Auto setup**.

To use *closed loop* mode, certain settings are necessary depending on the motor type and feedback; see chapter **Setting the motor data**.

Bit 0 in **3202_h** must be set .

5.2 CiA 402 Power State Machine

5.2.1 State machine

CiA 402

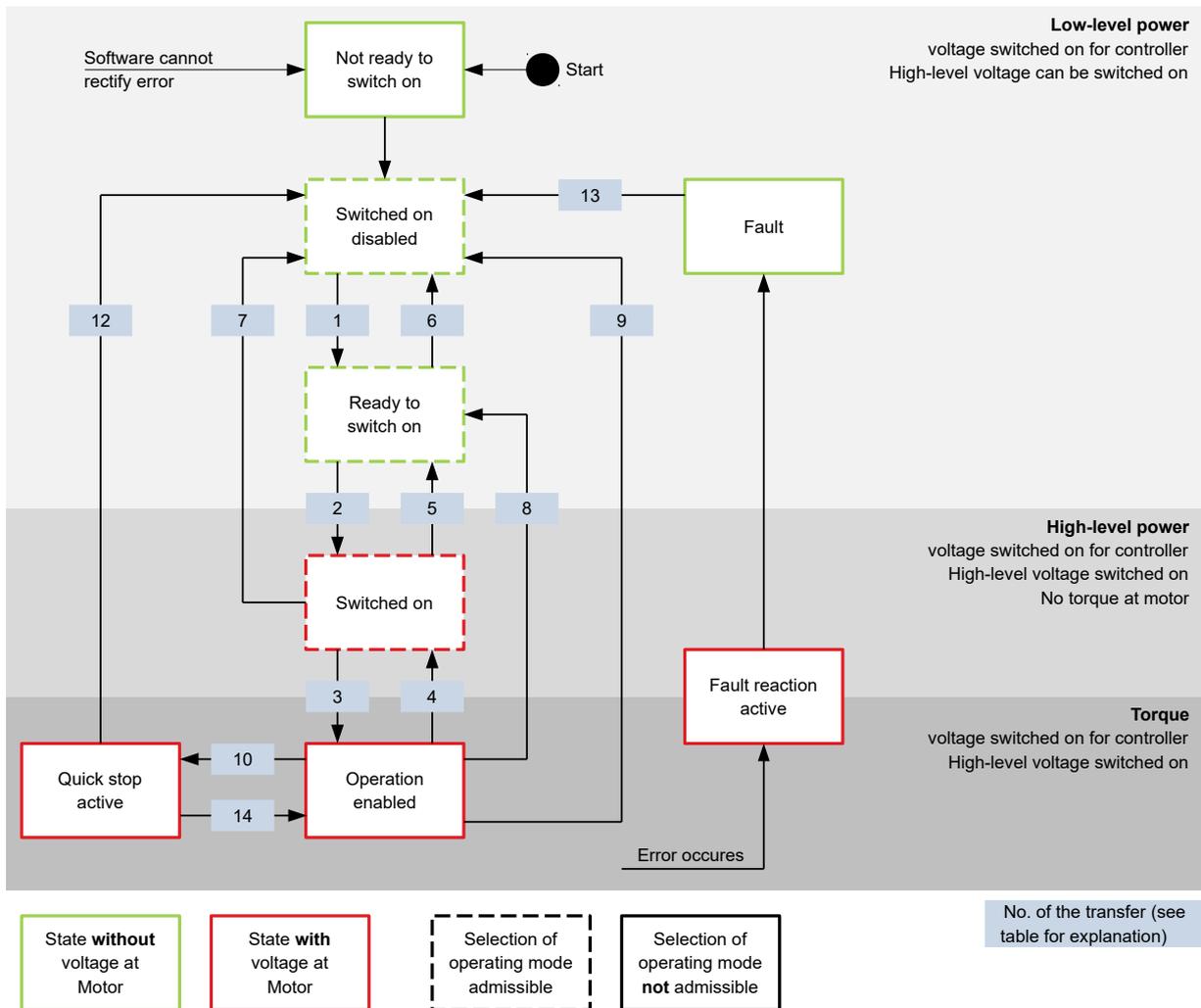
To switch the controller to the ready state, it is necessary to run through a *state machine*. This is defined in *CANopen standard 402*. State changes are requested in object **6040_h** (controlword). The actual state of the state machine can be found in object **6041_h** (statusword).

Controlword

State changes are requested via object **6040_h** (controlword).

State transitions

The diagram shows the possible state transitions.



Listed in the following table are the bit combinations for the controlword that result in the corresponding state transitions. An X here corresponds to a bit state that requires no further consideration. The only exception is the resetting of the error (fault reset): the transition is only requested by the rising edge of the bit.

Command	Bit in object 6040 _h					Transition
	Bit 7	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
Shutdown	0	X	1	1	0	1, 5, 8
Switch on	0	0	1	1	1	2
Disable voltage	0	X	X	0	X	6, 7, 9, 12
Quick stop	0	X	0	1	X	10
Disable operation	0	0	1	1	1	4
Enable operation	0	1	1	1	1	3
Enable operation after	0	1	1	1	1	14

Command	Bit in object 6040 _h					Transition
	Bit 7	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
quick stop (if 605A _h is 5 or 6)						
Fault reset		X	X	X	X	13

Statusword

Listed in the following table are the bit masks that break down the state of the controller.

Statusword (6041 _h)	State
xxxx xxxx x0xx 0000	Not ready to switch on
xxxx xxxx x1xx 0000	Switch on disabled
xxxx xxxx x01x 0001	Ready to switch on
xxxx xxxx x01x 0011	Switched on
xxxx xxxx x01x 0111	Operation enabled
xxxx xxxx x00x 0111	Quick stop active
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1111	Fault reaction active
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1000	Fault

After switching on and successfully completing the self-test, the controller reaches the *Switch on disabled* state.



Note

If an unrecoverable error occurs, the controller changes to the *Not ready to switch on* state and remains there.

Operating mode

The operating mode is set in object 6060_h. The actually active operating mode is displayed in 6061_h.

The operating mode can be set or changed at any time.

5.2.2 Behavior upon exiting the *Operation enabled* state

Halt motion reactions

Various halt motion reactions can be programmed upon exiting the *Operation enabled* state.

The following graphic shows an overview of the halt motion reactions.

Value in object 605A _h	Description
6	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

Ready to switch on

Transition to the *Ready to switch on* state (shutdown option):

In this case, the action stored in object 605B_h is executed (see following table).

Value in object 605B _h	Description
-32768 ... -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop
1	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (braking deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Switch on disabled</i>
2 ... 32767	Reserved

Switched on

Transition to the *Switched on* state (disable operation option):

In this case, the action stored in object 605C_h is executed (see following table).

Value in object 605C _h	Description
-32768 ... -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop
1	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (braking deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Switch on disabled</i>
2 ... 32767	Reserved

Halt

The bit is valid in the following modes:

- **Profile Position**
- **Velocity**
- **Profile Velocity**
- **Profile Torque**
- **Interpolated Position Mode**

When setting bit 8 in object 6040_h (controlword), the reaction stored in 605D_h is executed (see following table):

Value in object 605D _h	Description
-32768 ... 0	Reserved
1	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
3 ... 32767	Reserved

Fault

Case of an error (fault):

If an error occurs, the motor will brake according to the value stored in object **605E_h**.

Value in object 605E _h	Description
-32768 ... -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop
1	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
3 ... 32767	Reserved

Following/slippage error

If a following or slippage error occurs, the motor is braked according to the value stored in object **3700_h**.

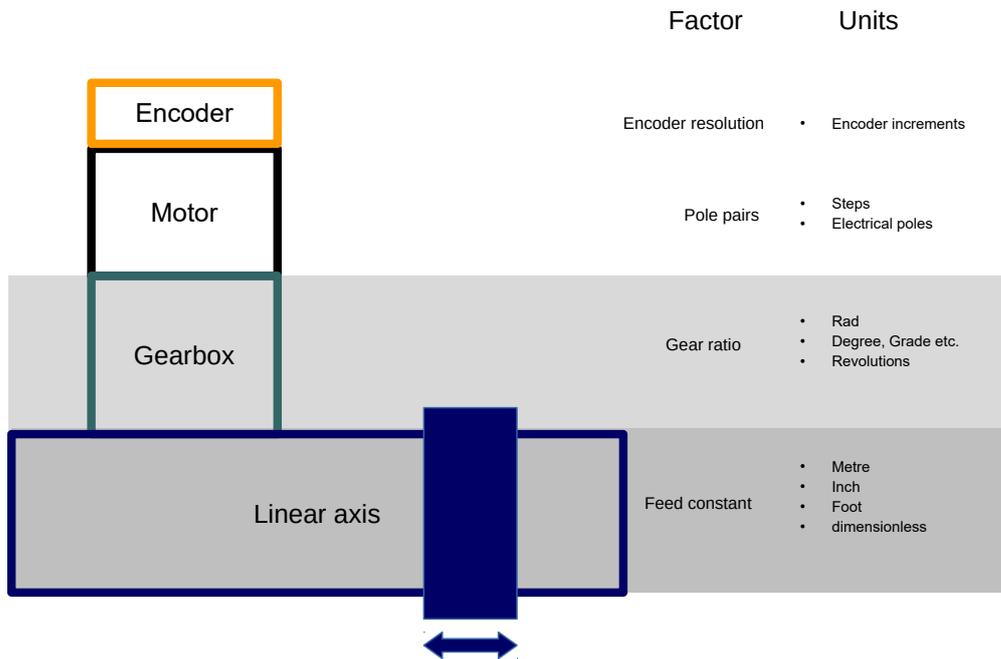
Value	Description
-32768 ... -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop
1	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
3 ... 32767	Reserved

You can deactivate error monitoring by setting object **6065_h** to the value "-1" (FFFFFFFF_h) or object **60F8_h** to the value "7FFFFFFFF_h".

5.3 User-defined units

The controller offers you the possibility to set user-defined units. It is thereby possible to set and read out the corresponding parameters, e.g., directly in degrees [°], millimeter [mm], etc.

Depending on the mechanical circumstances, you can also define a **Gear ratio** and/or a **Feed constant**.



Note

Value changes of all objects that are described in this chapter are not immediately applied in the *Operation enabled* state of the **CiA 402 Power State Machine**. For this to happen, the *Operation enabled* state must be exited.

5.3.1 Units

Units of the international unit system (*SI*) as well as a number of specific units are supported. It is also possible to specify a power of ten as a factor.

Listed in the following table are all supported units for the position and their values for **60A8_h (Position unit)** or **60A9_h (Speed unit)**. Depending on the unit that is used, **Feed constant (6092_h)** and/or **Gear ratio (6091_h)** are/is taken into account.

Name	Unit symbol	Value	6091 _h	6092 _h	Description
meter	m	01 _h	yes	yes	<i>Meter</i>
inch	in	C1 _h	yes	yes	<i>Inch</i> (=0.0254 m)
foot	ft	C2 _h	yes	yes	<i>Foot</i> (=0.3048 m)
grade	g	40 _h	yes	no	<i>Gradian</i> (unit of angle, 400 corresponds to 360°)
radian	rad	10 _h	yes	no	<i>Radian</i>
degree	°	41 _h	yes	no	<i>Degrees</i>
arcminute	'	42 _h	yes	no	<i>Arcminute</i> (60'=1°)
arcsecond	"	43 _h	yes	no	<i>Arcsecond</i> (60"=1')
mechanical revolution		B4 _h	yes	no	<i>Revolution</i>

Name	Unit symbol	Value	6091 _h	6092 _h	Description
encoder increment		B5 _h	no	no	<i>Encoder increments.</i> Dependent on the used sensor (encoder/Hall sensor) and operating mode . In <i>open-loop</i> and <i>sensorless</i> operation, 32000 _h increments correspond to one motor revolution.
step		AC _h	no	no	<i>Steps.</i> With 2-phase stepper motors, the number of pole pairs (2030_h) multiplied by 4 is equivalent to one revolution. With 3-phase BLDC motors, the number of pole pairs (2030_h) multiplied by 6 is equivalent to one revolution.
electrical pole		C0 _h	no	no	<i>Electric poles.</i> With a stepper motor that has, e.g., 50 pole pairs (2030_h), the unit corresponds to 1/50 of a revolution.
dimensionless		00 _h	yes	yes	<i>Dimensionless length unit</i>

Listed in the following table are all supported units for the time and their values for **60A9_h** (**Speed unit**):

Name	Unit symbol	Value	Description
second	s	03 _h	<i>Second</i>
minute	min	47 _h	<i>Minute</i>
hour	h	48 _h	<i>Hour</i>
day	d	49 _h	<i>Day</i>
year	a	4A _h	<i>Year (=365.25 days)</i>

Listed in the following table are the possible exponents and their values for **60A8_h** (**Position unit**) and **60A9_h** (**Speed unit**):

Factor	Exponent	Value
10 ⁶	6	06 _h
10 ⁵	5	05 _h
...
10 ¹	1	01 _h
10 ⁰	0	00 _h
10 ⁻¹	-1	FF _h
...
10 ⁻⁵	-5	FB _h
10 ⁻⁶	-6	FA _h

5.3.2 Encoder resolution

The physical resolution of the used encoder/sensor is calculated from the encoder increments (**608F_h:1_h** (Encoder Increments)) per motor revolutions (**608F_h:2_h** (Motor Revolutions)):

$$\text{Position encoder resolution} = \frac{\text{Encoder Increments (608F}_{h}:01)}{\text{Motor Revolutions (608F}_{h}:02)}$$

5.3.3 Gear ratio

The gear ratio is calculated from motor revolutions (**6091_h:1** (Motor Revolutions)) per axis rotation (**6091_h:2** (Shaft Revolutions)) as follows:

$$\text{Gear ratio} = \frac{\text{Motor revolution (6091}_{h:1})}{\text{Shaft revolution (6091}_{h:2})}$$

5.3.4 Feed constant

The feed constant is calculated from the feed (**6092_h:1** (Feed)) per revolution of the output shaft (**6092_h:2** (Shaft Revolutions)) as follows:

$$\text{Feed Constant} = \frac{\text{Feed (6092}_{h:1})}{\text{Shaft Revolutions (6092}_{h:2})}$$

The feed constant is useful for specifying the lead screw pitch for a linear axis and is used if the unit is based on length dimensions or if it is dimensionless.

5.3.5 Calculation formulas for user units

Position unit

Object **60A8_h** contains:

- Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter **Units**)
- Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter **Units**)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Factor								Unit							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
reserved (00h)								reserved (00h)							

Example

If **60A8_h** is written with the value "FF410000_h" (bits 16-23=41_h and bits 24-31=FF_h), the unit is set to *tenths of degree* (factory setting).

With a relative target position (**607A_h**) of 3600, the motor moves exactly one mechanical revolution, if **Gear ratio** is 1:1. The **Feed constant** plays no role in this case.

Example

If **60A8_h** is written with the value "FD010000_h" (bits 16-23=01_h and bits 24-31=FD_h(=-3)), the unit is set to *millimeter*.

With a relative target position (**607A_h**) of 1, the motor moves exactly one mechanical revolution, if **Feed constant** and **Gear ratio** are 1:1.

If the **Feed constant** is set according to the lead screw pitch of a linear axis, the motor turns far enough that a feed of 1 mm is achieved.

Speed unit

Object **60A9_h** contains:

- Bits 8 to 15: The time unit (see chapter **Units**)
- Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter **Units**)
- Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter **Units**)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Factor								Nominator (Position)							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Denominator (Time)								reserved (00h)							

Example

If **60A9_h** is written with the value "00B44700_h" (bits 8-15=00_h, bits 16-23=B4_h and bits 24-31=47_h), the unit is set to *revolutions per minute* (factory setting).

Example

If **60A9_h** is written with the value "FD010300_h" (bits 8-15=FD_h(=-3), bits 16-23=01_h and bits 24-31=03_h), the unit is set to *millimeters per second*.



Note

The speed unit in **Velocity** mode is preset to *revolutions per minute*. You can only set the unit via the **604Ch VI Dimension Factor**.

Conversion factor for the speed unit

You can set an additional factor for the speed unit. Thus, a unit of, e.g., 1/3 revolutions/minute is possible. The factor n is calculated from the factor for numerator (**6096_h:01_h**) divided by the factor for denominator (**6096_h:02_h**).

$$n_{\text{velocity}} = \frac{6096_{\text{h}}:01}{6096_{\text{h}}:02}$$

Acceleration unit

The acceleration unit is **speed unit** per second.

Conversion factor for the acceleration unit

The factor n for the acceleration unit is calculated from the numerator (**6097_h:01_h**) divided by the denominator (**6097_h:02_h**).

$$n_{\text{acceleration}} = \frac{6097_{\text{h}}:01}{6097_{\text{h}}:02}$$

Jerk unit

The jerk unit is **Acceleration unit** per second.

Conversion factor for jerk

The factor n for the jerk is calculated from the numerator ($60A2_h:01_n$) divided by the denominator ($60A2_h:02_h$).

$$n_{\text{jerk}} = \frac{60A2_h:01}{60A2_h:02}$$

5.4 Limitation of the range of motion

The digital inputs can be used as limit switches, as is described in chapter **Digital inputs**, if you activate this function for the inputs. The controller also supports software limit switches.

5.4.1 Behavior upon reaching the limit switch

If a limit switch is passed over, bit 7 (*Warning*) is set in 6041_h (*statusword*) and the action that is stored in object 3701_h executed (see following table).

Value in object 3701_h	Description
-1 (factory settings)	No reaction (e.g., to execute a homing operation)
1	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Switch on disabled</i>
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Switch on disabled</i>
5	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.
6	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

As long as the limit switch is still active, travel in the direction of the limit switch is blocked; it is, however, possible to travel in the opposite direction.

Bit 7 (*Warning*) in 6041_h is not deleted until the limit switch is deactivated and the limit switch position has been passed back over.

5.4.2 Software limit switches

The controller takes into account software limit switches ($607D_h$ (Software Position Limit)). Target positions ($607A_h$) are limited by $607D_h$; the absolute target position may not be larger than the limits in $607D_h$. If the motor is located outside of the permissible range when setting up the limit switches, only travel commands in the direction of the permissible range are accepted.

5.5 Cycle times

The controller operates with a cycle time of 1 ms. This means that data are processed every 1 ms; multiple changes to a value (e.g., value of an object or level at a digital input) within one ms cannot be detected.

The following table includes an overview of the cycle times of the various processes.

Task	Cycle time
Application	1 ms
NanoJ application	1 ms
Current controller	31.25 μ s (32 kHz)
Speed controller	250 μ s (4 kHz)
Position controller	1 ms

6 Operating modes

6.1 Profile Position

6.1.1 Overview

Description

Profile Position Mode is used to move to positions relative to the last target position or to an absolute position (last reference position). During the movement, the limit values for the speed, starting acceleration/braking deceleration and jerks are taken into account.

Activation

To activate the mode, the value "1" must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").

Controlword

The following bits in object **6040_h** (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 4 starts a travel command. This is carried out on a transition from "0" to "1". An exception occurs if changing from another operating mode to *Profile Position*: If bit 4 is already set, it does not need to be set to "0" and then back to "1" in order to start the travel command.
- Bit 5: If this bit is set to "1", a travel command triggered by bit 4 is immediately executed. If it is set to "0", the just executed travel command is completed and only then is the next travel command started.
- Bit 6: With "0", the target position (**607A_h**) is absolute and with "1" the target position is relative. The reference position is dependent on bits 0 and 1 of object **60F2_h**.
- Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the set start ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes and comes to a standstill. The braking deceleration is dependent here on the setting of the "Halt Option Code" in object **605D_h**.
- Bit 9 (Change on setpoint): If this bit is set, the speed is not changed until the first target position is reached. This means that, before the first target is reached, no braking is performed, as the motor should not come to a standstill at this position.

Controlword 6040 _h		
Bit 9	Bit 5	Definition
X	1	The new target position is moved to immediately.
0	0	Positioning is completed before moving to the next target position with the new limits.
1	0	The current target position is only passed through; afterwards, the new target position is moved to with the new values.

For further information, see figure in "**Setting travel commands**".



Note

Bit 9 in the controlword is ignored if the ramp speed is not met at the target point. In this case, the controller would need to reset and take a run-up to reach the preset.

Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:

- Bit 10 (Target Reached): This bit is set to "1" if the last target was reached and the motor remains within a tolerance window (**6067_h**) for a preset time (**6068_h**).
- Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The demand position is above or below the limit values set in **607D_h**.
- Bit 12 (Set-point acknowledge): This bit confirms receipt of a new and valid set point. It is set and reset in sync with the "New set-point" bit in the controlword.

There is an exception in the event that a new movement is started before another one has completed and the next movement is not to occur until after the first one has finished. In this case, the bit is reset if the command was accepted and the controller is ready to execute new travel commands. If a new travel command is sent even though this bit is still set, the newest travel command is ignored.

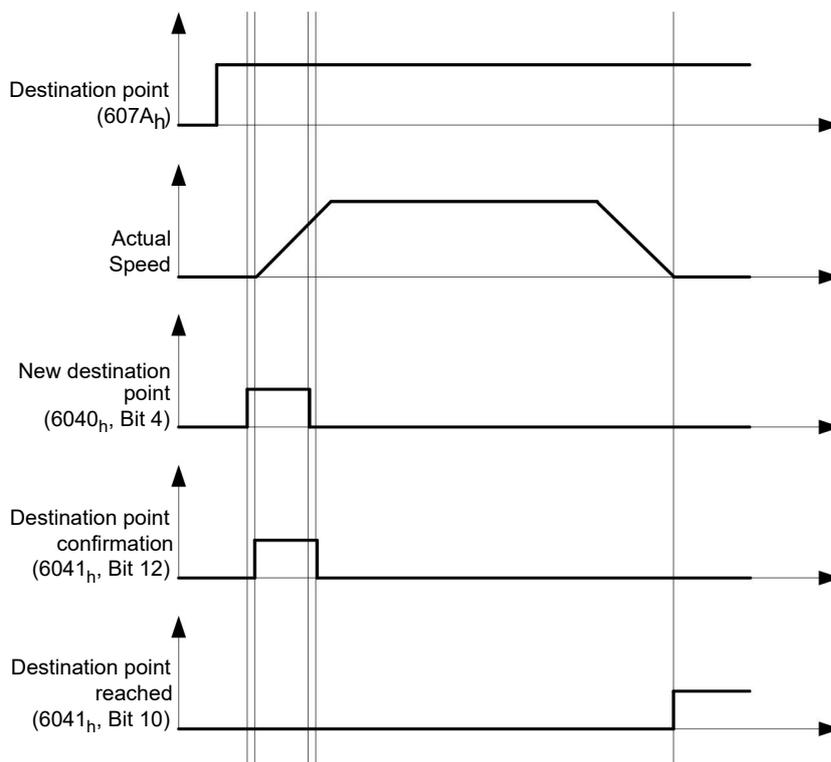
The bit is not set if one of the following conditions is met:

- The new target position can no longer be reached while adhering to all boundary conditions.
- A target position was already traveled to and a target position was already specified. A new target position can only be specified after the current positioning has been concluded.
- Bit 13 (Following Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the following error is greater than the set limits (**6065_h** (Following Error Window) and **6066_h** (Following Error Time Out)).

6.1.2 Setting travel commands

Travel command

In object **607A_h** (Target Position), the new target position is specified in user units (see **User-defined units**). The travel command is then triggered by setting bit 4 in object **6040_h** (controlword). If the target position is valid, the controller responds with bit 12 in object **6041_h** (statusword) and begins the positioning move. As soon as the position is reached, bit 10 in the statusword is set to "1".



The controller can also reset bit 4 in object **6040_h** (controlword) on its own. This is set with bits 4 and 5 of object **60F2_h**.

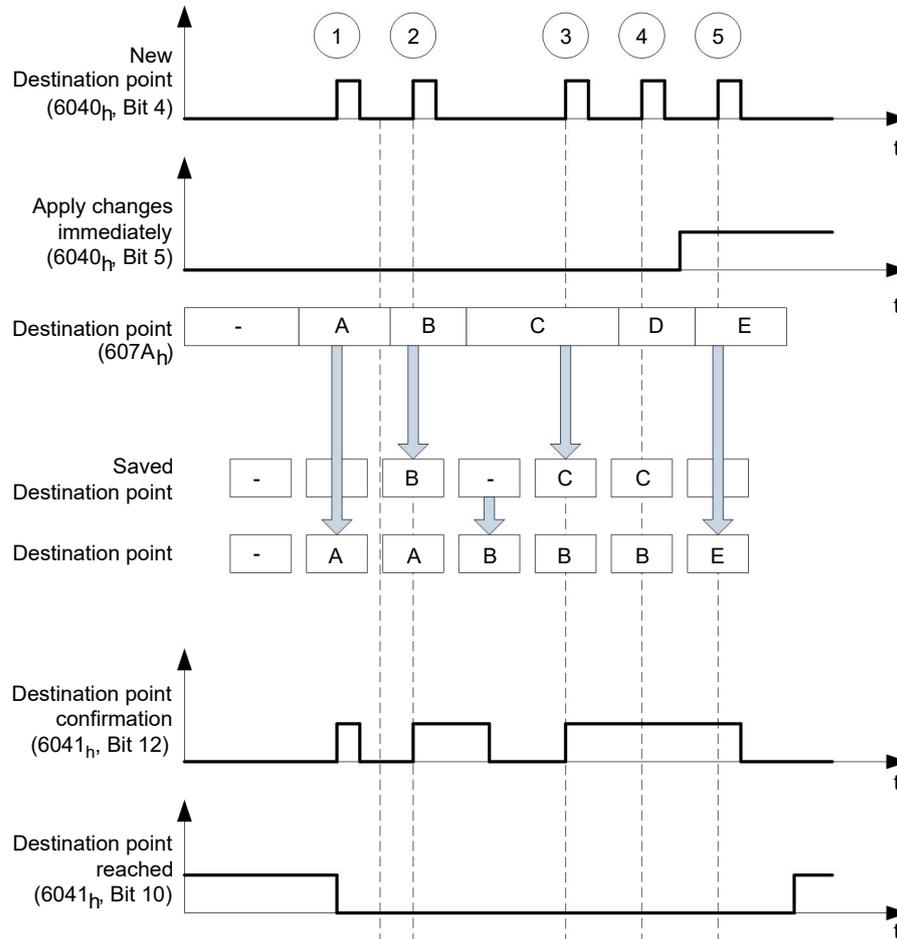
Other travel commands

Bit 12 in object **6041_h** (statusword, set-point acknowledge) changes to "0" if another travel command can be buffered (see time 1 in the following figure). As long as a target position is being moved to, a second target position can be passed to the controller in preparation. All parameters – such as speed,

acceleration, braking deceleration, etc. – can thereby be reset (time 2). If the buffer is empty, the next time can be queued up (time 3).

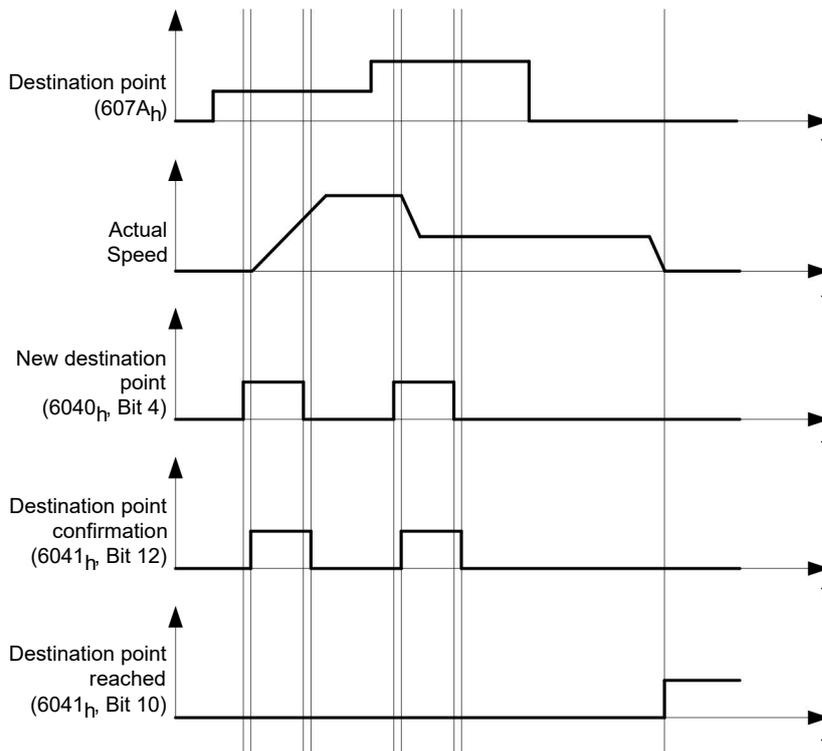
If the buffer is already full, a new set point is ignored (time 4). If bit 5 in object **6040_h** (controlword, bit: "Change Set-Point Immediately") is set, the controller operates without the buffer; new travel commands are implemented directly (time 5).

Times



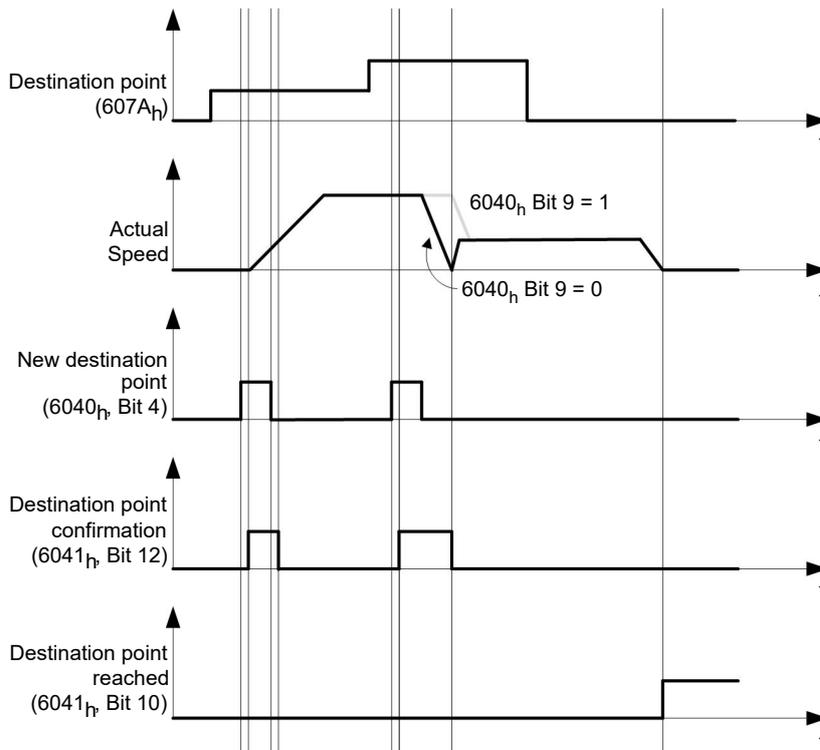
Transition procedure for second target position

The following graphic shows the transition procedure for the second target position while moving to the first target position. In this figure, bit 5 of object **6040_h** (controlword) is set to "1"; the new target value is, thus, taken over immediately.



Possibilities for moving to a target position

If bit 9 in object **6040_h** (controlword) is equal to "0", the current target position is first moved to completely. In this example, the final speed (**6082_h**) of the target position is equal to zero. If bit 9 is set to "1", the profile speed (**6081_h**) is maintained until the target position is reached; only then do the new boundary conditions apply.



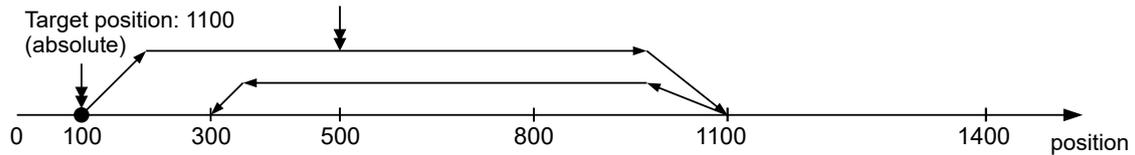
Possible combinations of travel commands

To provide a better overview of the travel commands, combinations of travel commands are listed and depicted in this chapter.

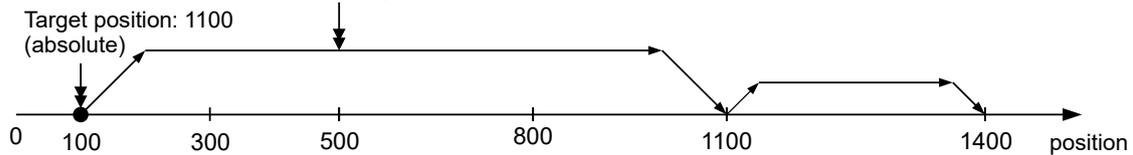
The following applies for the figures below:

- A double arrow indicates a new travel command.
- The first travel command at the start is always an absolute travel command to position 1100.
- The second movement is performed at a lower speed so as to present the graphs in a clear manner.

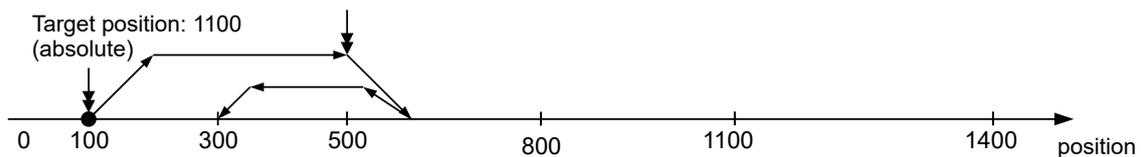
- Change on setpoint (6040_h:00 Bit 5 = 0)
- Move absolute (6040_h:00 Bit 6 = 0)
- Target position: 300



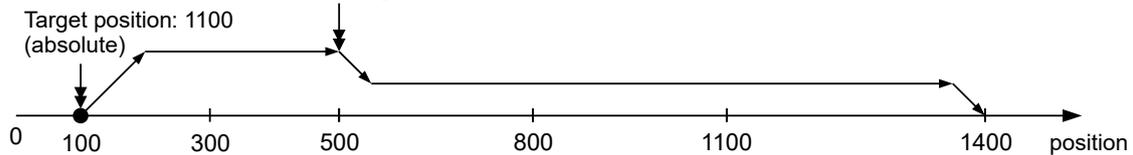
- Relative to the preceding target position (60F2_h:00 = 0)
- Change on setpoint (6040_h:00 Bit 5 = 0)
- Move relative (6040_h:00 Bit 6 = 1)
- Target position: 300

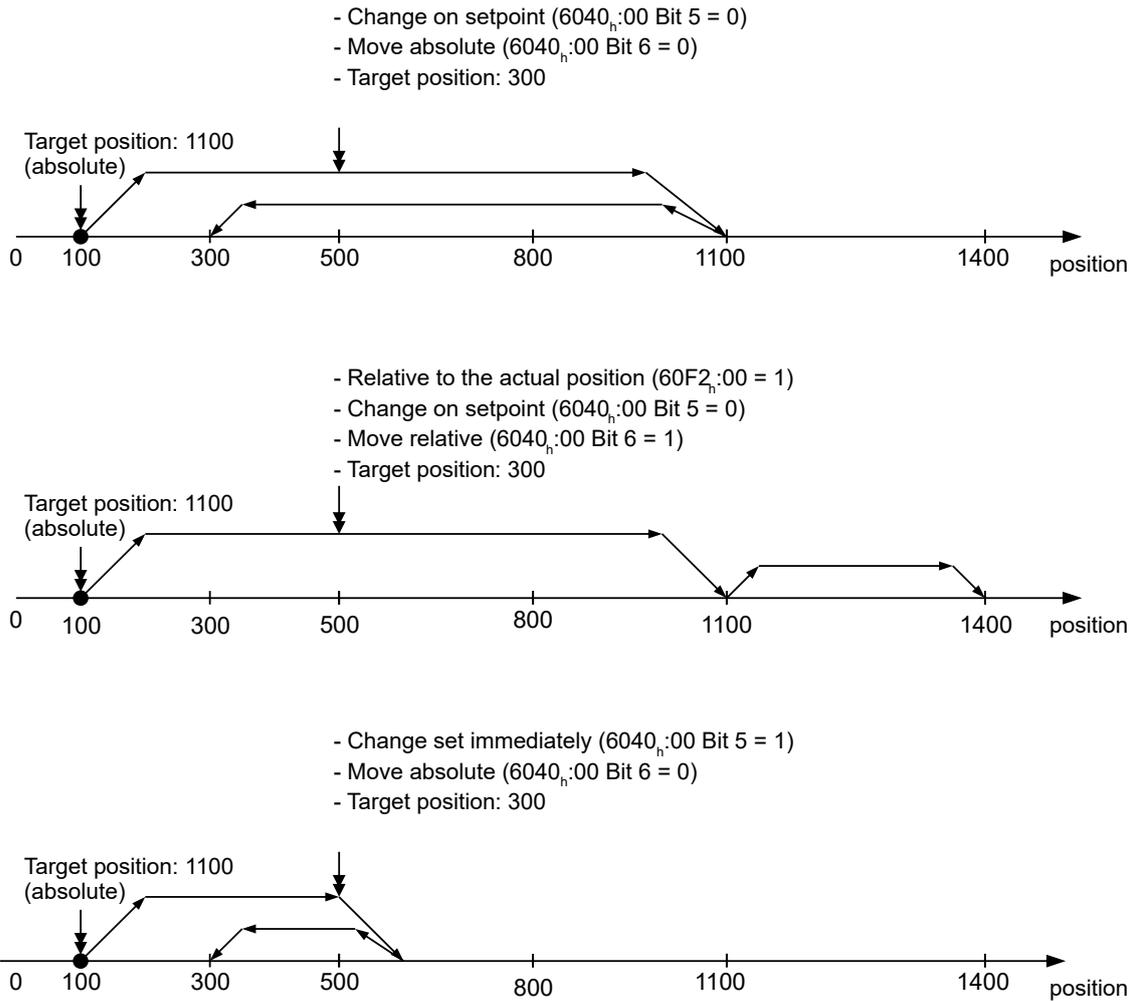


- Change set immediately (6040_h:00 Bit 5 = 1)
- Move absolute (6040_h:00 Bit 6 = 0)
- Target position: 300



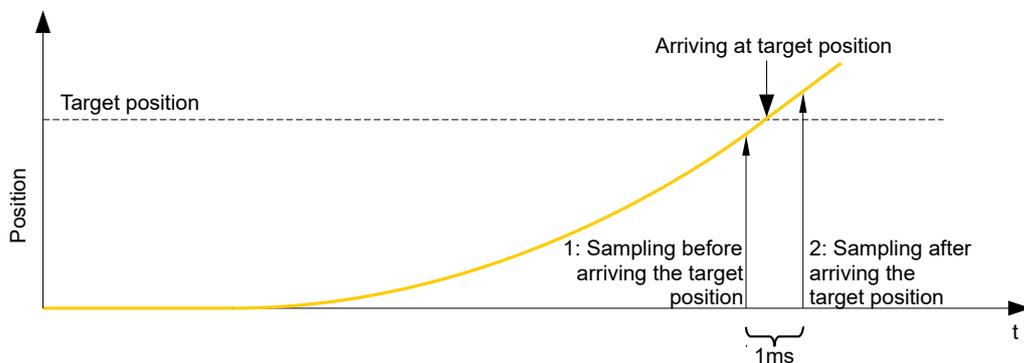
- Relative to the preceding target position (60F2_h:00 = 0)
- Change set immediately (6040_h:00 Bit 5 = 1)
- Move relative (6040_h:00 Bit 6 = 1)
- Target position: 300





6.1.3 Loss of accuracy for relative movements

When linking together relative movements, a loss of accuracy may occur if the final speed is not set to zero. The following graphic illustrates the reason.



The current position is sampled once per millisecond. It is possible that the target position is reached between two samples. If the final speed is not equal to zero, then, after the target position is reached, the sample is used as an offset as the basis for the subsequent movement. As a result, the subsequent movement may go somewhat farther than expected.

6.1.4 Boundary conditions for a positioning move

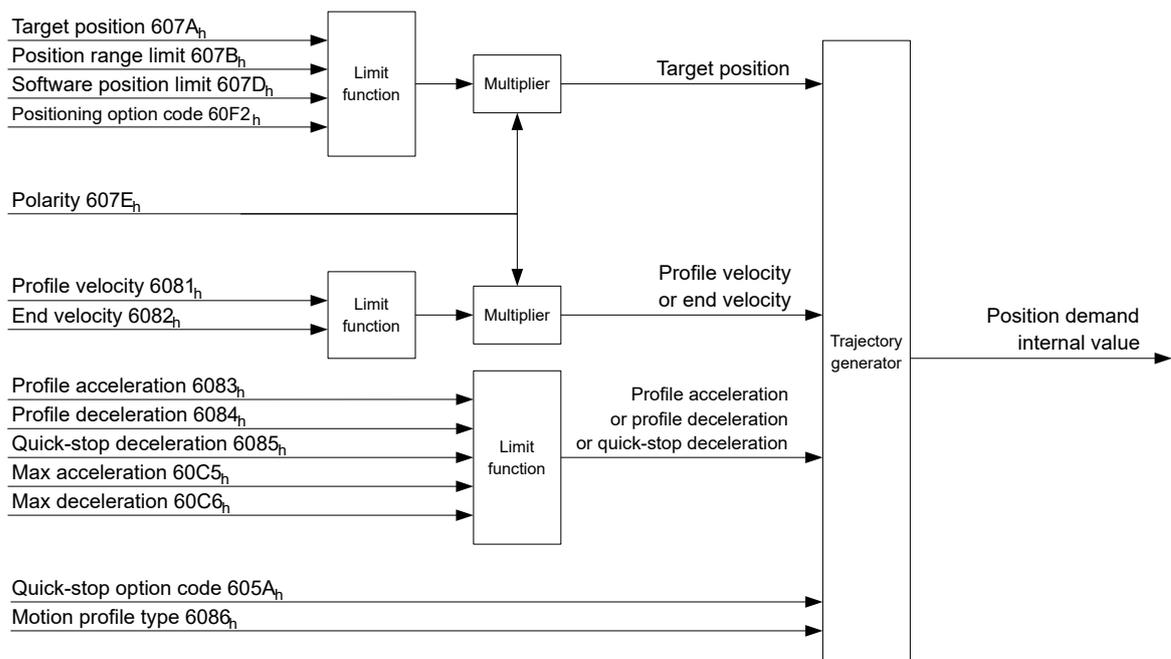
Object entries

The boundary conditions for the position that has been moved to can be set in the following entries of the object dictionary:

- **607A_h**: (Target Position): Planned target position
- **607D_h**: (Software Position Limit): Definition of the limit stops (see chapter **Software limit switches**)
- **607C_h**: (Home Offset): Specifies the difference between the zero position of the controller and the reference point of the machine in **user-defined units**. (See "**Homing**")
- **607B_h**: (Position Range Limit): Limits of a modulo operation for replicating an endless rotation axis
- **607_h**: (Polarity): Direction of rotation
- **6081_h**: (Profile Velocity): Maximum speed with which the position is to be approached
- **6082_h**: (End Velocity): Speed upon reaching the target position
- **6083_h**: (Profile Acceleration): Desired starting acceleration
- **6084_h**: (Profile Deceleration): Desired braking deceleration
- **6085_h**: (Quick Stop Deceleration): Emergency-stop braking deceleration in case of the "Quick stop active" state of the "CiA 402 Power State Machine"
- **6086_h**: (Motion Profile Type): Type of ramp to be traveled; if the value is "0", the jerk is not limited; if the value is "3", the values of 60A4_h:1_h–4_h are set as limits for the jerk.
- **60C5_h**: (Max Acceleration): The maximum acceleration that may not be exceeded when moving to the end position
- **60C6_h**: (Max Deceleration): The maximum braking deceleration that may not be exceeded when moving to the end position
- **60A4_h**: (Profile Jerk), subindex 01_h to 04_h: Objects for specifying the limit values for the jerk.
- The speed is limited by **607F_h** (Max Profile Velocity) and **6080_h** (Max Motor Speed); the smaller value is used as the limit.
- **60F2_h**: (Positioning Option Code): Defines the positioning behavior

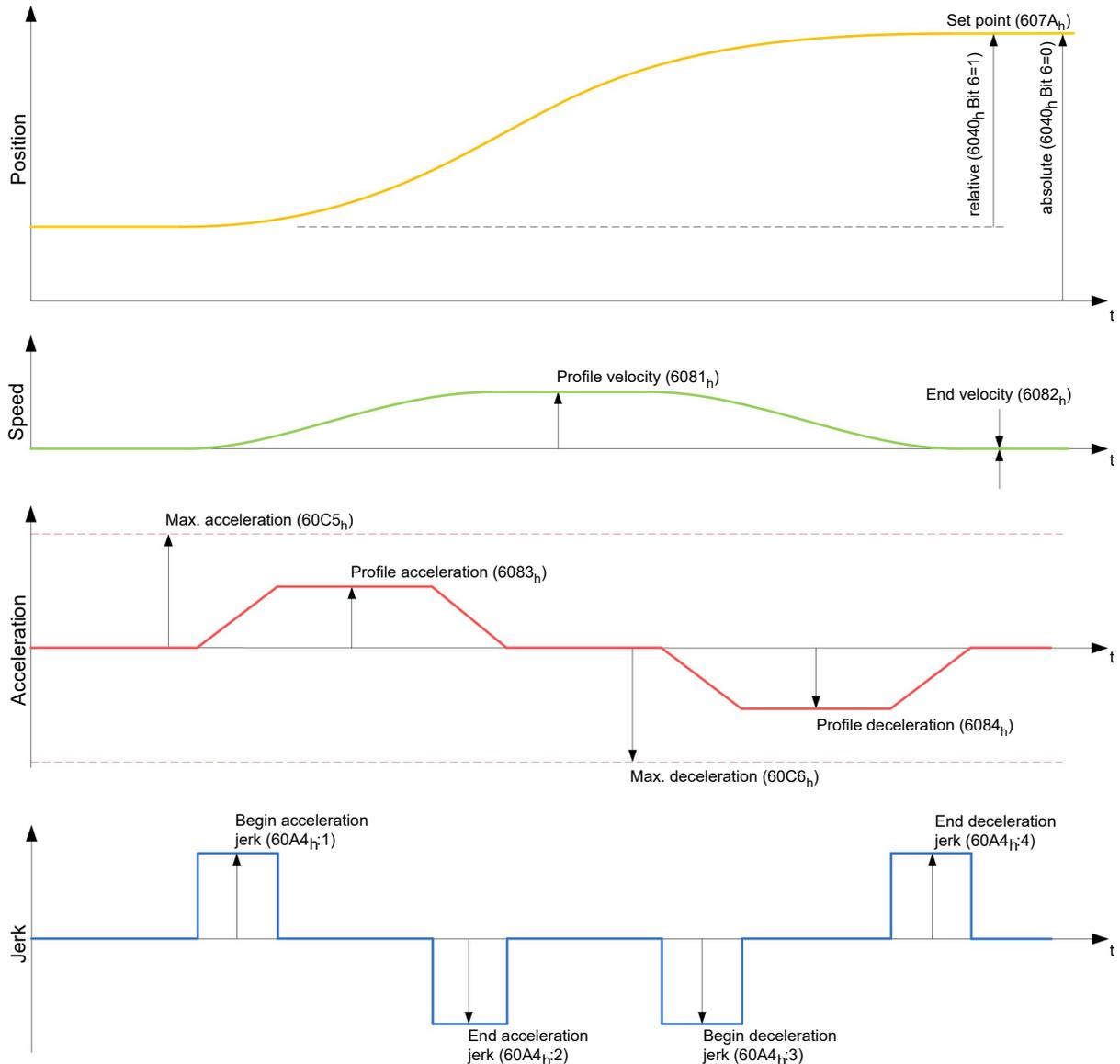
Objects for the positioning move

The following graphic shows the objects involved in the boundary conditions of the positioning move.



Parameters for the target position

The following graphic shows an overview of the parameters that are used for moving to a target position (figure not to scale).



6.1.5 Jerk-limited mode and non-jerk-limited mode

Description

A distinction is made between the "jerk-limited" and "non-jerk-limited" modes.

Jerk-limited mode

Jerk-limited positioning can be achieved by setting object **6086_h** to "3". The entries for the jerks in subindices :1_h–4_h of object **60A4** thereby become valid.

Non-jerk-limited mode

A "non-jerk-limited" ramp is traveled if the entry in object **6086_h** is set to "0" (default setting).

6.2 Velocity

6.2.1 Description

This mode operates the motor at a preset target speed, similar to a frequency inverter. Unlike the *Profile Velocity Mode*, this mode does not permit the selection of jerk-limited ramps.

6.2.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "2" must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").

6.2.3 Controlword

The following bits in object **6040_h** (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the acceleration ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes according to the deceleration ramp and comes to a standstill.

6.2.4 Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:

- Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The target speed is above or below the set limit values.

6.2.5 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- **604C_h** (Dimension Factor):
The unit for speed values is defined here for the following objects.
Subindex 1 contains the denominator (multiplier) and subindex 2 contains the numerator (divisor) with which the internal speed values are converted to revolutions per minute. If, for example, subindex 1 is set to the value "60" and subindex 2 is set to the value "1", the speed is specified in revolutions per second (60 revolutions per 1 minute).
- **6042_h**: Target Velocity.
The target speed is set here in user-defined units.
- **6048_h**: Velocity Acceleration
This object defines the acceleration. Subindex 1 contains the change in speed, subindex 2 the corresponding time in seconds. Both together are used to calculate the acceleration:

$$\text{VL velocity acceleration} = \frac{\text{Delta speed (6048}_{h}:1)}{\text{Delta time (6048}_{h}:2)}$$

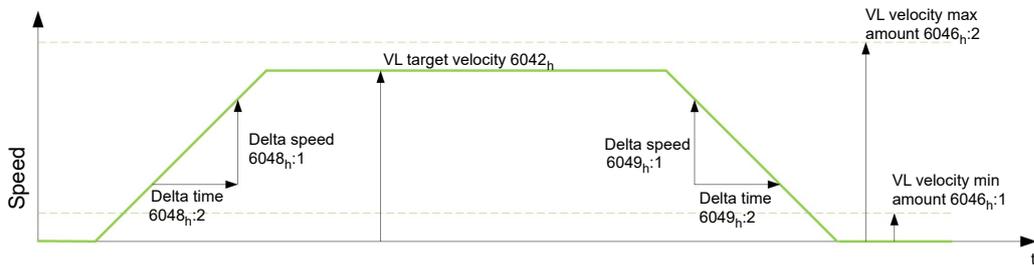
- **6049_h** (Velocity Deceleration):
This object defines the deceleration (deceleration ramp). The subindices here are arranged as described in object **6048_h**; the change in speed is to be specified with positive sign.
- **6046_h** (Velocity Min Max Amount):
The limitations of the target speeds are specified in this object.
The minimum speed is set in **6046_h:1_h**. If the target speed (**6042_h**) falls below the minimum speed, the value is limited to the minimum speed **6046_h:1_h**.
The maximum speed is set in **6046_h:2_h**. If the target speed (**6042_h**) exceeds the maximum speed, the value is limited to the maximum speed **6046_h:2_h**.
- **604A_h** (Velocity Quick Stop):
This object can be used to set the quick-stop ramp. Subindices 1 and 2 are identical to those described for object **6048_h**.
- **6080_h** (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed

The following objects can be used to check the function:

- **6043_h** (VI Velocity Demand)

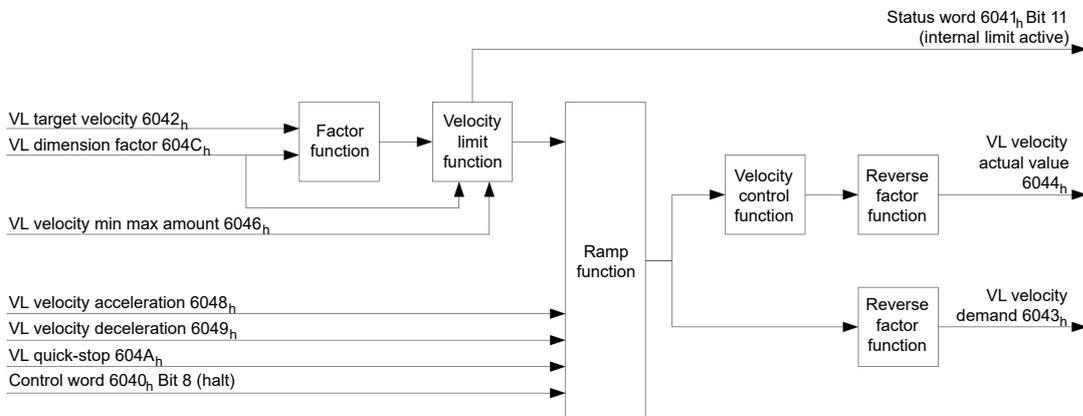
- **6044_h** (VI Velocity Actual Value)

Speeds in Velocity Mode



Objects for Velocity Mode

The ramp generator follows the target speed, remaining within the set speed and acceleration limits. As long as a limit is active, bit 11 in object **6041_h** is set (internal limit active).



6.3 Profile Velocity

6.3.1 Description

This mode operates the motor in Velocity Mode with extended (jerk-limited) ramps. Unlike *Velocity Mode* (see "**Velocity**"), the **statusword** is used in this mode to indicate whether the target speed is reached.

6.3.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "3" must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").

6.3.3 Controlword

The following bits in object **6040_h** (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the set start ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes and comes to a standstill.

6.3.4 Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:

- Bit 10 (target speed reached; Target Reached): In combination with bit 8 in the controlword, this bit specifies whether the target speed is reached, if braking is taking place or if the motor is at a standstill (see table).

6041_h Bit 10	6040_h Bit 8	Description
0	0	Target speed not reached
0	1	Axis braking
1	0	Target speed within target window (defined in 606D_h and 606E_h)
1	1	Axis speed is 0

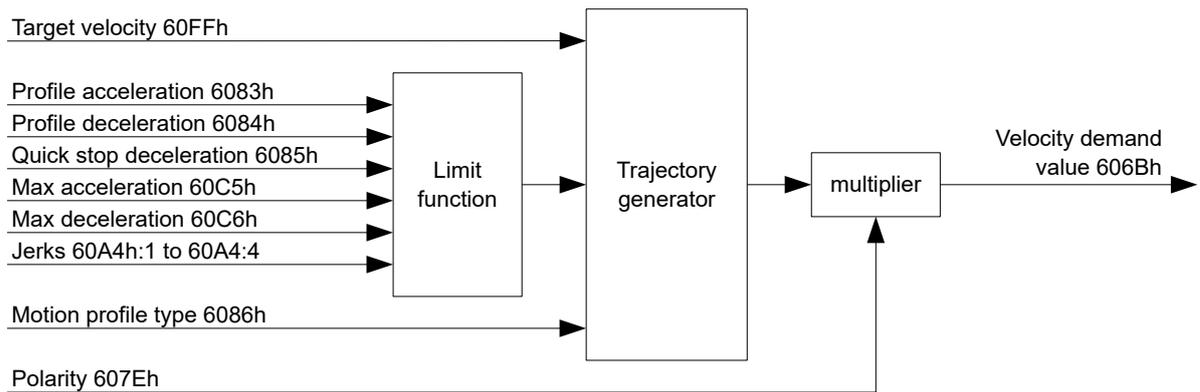
- Bit 13 (Deviation Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the slippage error is greater than the set limits (**60F8_h Max Slippage** and **203F_h Max Slippage Time Out**).

6.3.5 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- **606B_h** (Velocity Demand Value):
This object contains the output of the ramp generator, which simultaneously serves as the preset value for the speed controller.
- **606C_h** (Velocity Actual Value):
Indicates the current actual speed.
- **606D_h** (Velocity Window):
This value specifies by how much the actual speed may vary from the set speed for bit 10 (target speed reached; Target Reached) in object **6041_h** (statusword) to be set to "1".
- **606E_h** (Velocity Window Time):
This object specifies how long the actual speed and the set speed must be close to one another (see **606D_h** "Velocity Window") for bit 10 "Target speed reached" in object **6041_h** (statusword) to be set to "1".
- **607E_h** (Polarity):
If bit 6 is set to "1" here, the sign of the target speed is reversed.
- **6083_h** (Profile acceleration):
Sets the value for the acceleration ramp in Velocity Mode.
- **6084_h** (Profile Deceleration):
Sets the value for the deceleration ramp in Velocity Mode.
- **6085_h** (Quick Stop Deceleration):
Sets the value for the deceleration ramp for rapid braking in Velocity Mode.
- **6086_h** (Motion Profile Type):
The ramp type can be selected here ("0" = trapezoidal ramp, "3" = jerk-limited ramp).
- **60FF_h** (Target Velocity):
Specifies the target speed that is to be reached.
- The speed is limited by **607F_h** (Max Profile Velocity) and **6080_h** (Max Motor Speed); the smaller value is used as the limit.

Objects in Profile Velocity Mode

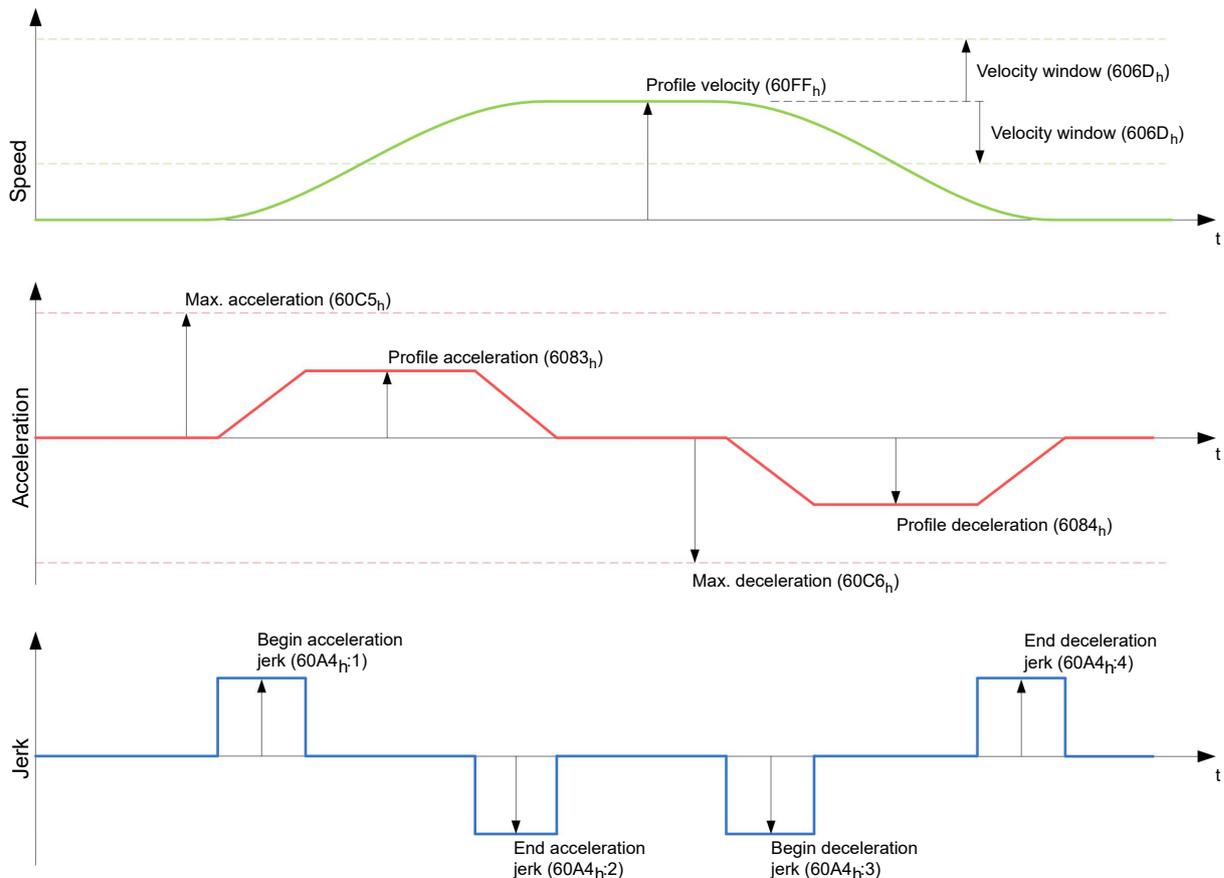


Activation

After the mode is selected in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) and the "Power State machine" (see "CiA 402 Power State Machine") is switched to *Operation enabled*, the motor is accelerated to the target speed in object **60FF_h** (see following figures). The speed and acceleration values are taken into account here; for jerk-limited ramps, the jerk-limit values are also taken into account.

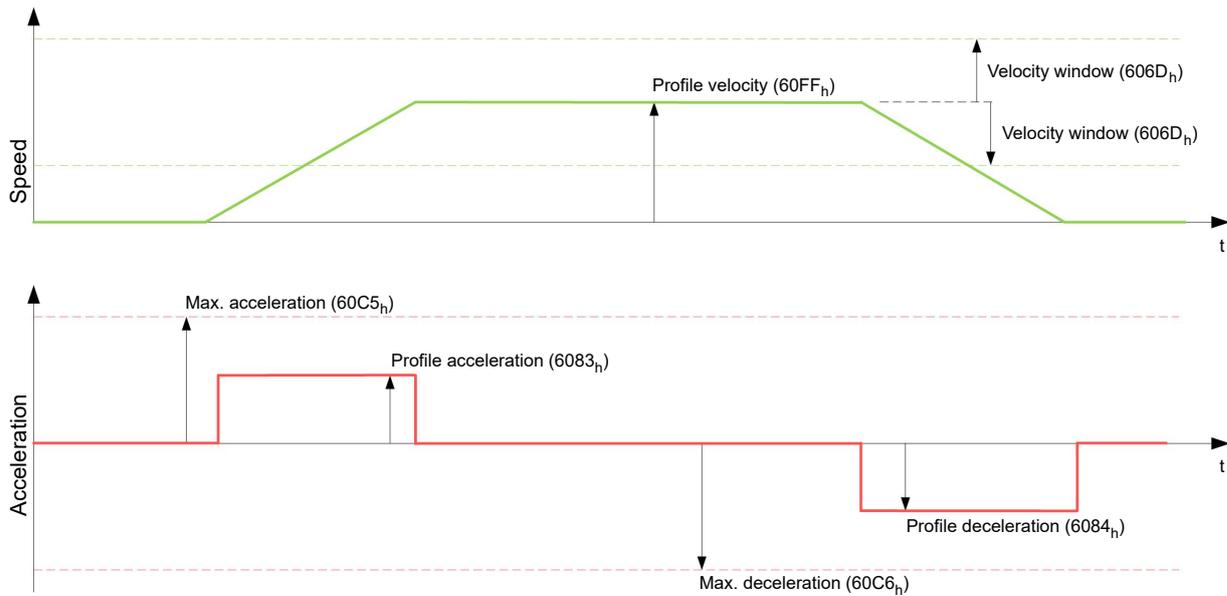
Limitations in the jerk-limited case

The following figure shows the adjustable limits in the jerk-limited case (**6086_h = 3**).



Limitations in the trapezoidal case

This figure shows the adjustable limitations for the trapezoidal case (**6086_h = 0**).



6.4 Profile Torque

6.4.1 Description

In this mode, the torque is preset as a set value and reached via a ramp function.



Note

This mode only functions if **closed loop** is activated, see also **Commissioning Closed Loop**.

6.4.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "4" must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").

6.4.3 Controlword

The following bits in object **6040_h** (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. If this bit is set from "1" to "0", the motor is started up according to the presets. When setting from "0" to "1", the motor is again brought to a standstill, taking the preset values into consideration.

6.4.4 Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:

- Bit 10 (Target Reached): In combination with bit 8 of object **6040_h** (controlword), this bit indicates whether the specified torque is reached (see following table). The target is considered having been met if the current torque (**6077_h Torque Actual Value**) is within a tolerance window (**203D_h Torque Window**) for a specified time (**203E_h Torque Window Time Out**).

6040_h Bit 8	6041_h Bit 10	Description
0	0	Specified torque not reached
0	1	Specified torque reached
1	0	Axis accelerated

6040 _h Bit 8	6041 _h Bit 10	Description
1	1	Axis speed is 0

- Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The target torque (6071_h) exceeds the maximum torque entered in 6072_h.

6.4.5 Object entries

All values of the following entries in the object dictionary are to be specified as a thousandth of the maximum torque, which corresponds to the rated current (203B_h:01_h). This includes the objects:

- 6071_h (Target Torque):
Target torque
- 6072_h (Max Torque):
Maximum torque during the entire ramp (accelerate, maintain torque, decelerate)
- 6073_h (Max Current):
Maximum current. The minimum of 6073_h and 6072_h is used as limit for the torque in 6071_h.
- 6074_h (Torque Demand):
Current output value of the ramp generator (torque) for the controller
- 6087_h (Torque Slope):
Max. change in torque per second



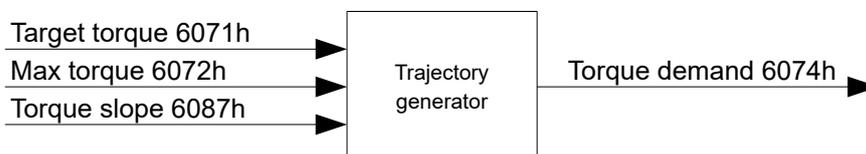
Note

These values are not limited to 100% of the rated current (203B_h:01_h). Torque values greater than the rated torque (generated from the rated current) can be achieved if the maximum duration (203B_h:02_h) of the maximum current (6073_h) is set (see **I2t Motor overload protection**). All torque objects are limited by the maximum motor current (2031_h).

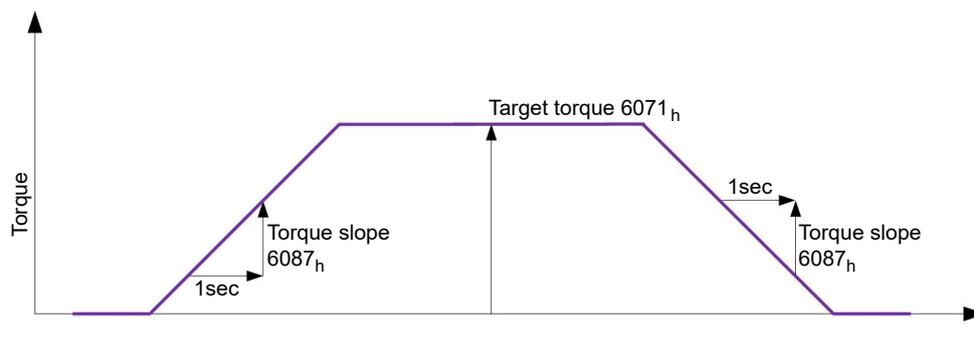
The following objects are also needed for this operating mode:

- 3202_h Bit 5 (Motor Drive Submode Select):
If this bit is set to "0", the drive controller is operated in the torque-limited Velocity Mode, i.e., the maximum speed can be limited in object 6080_h and the controller can operate in field weakening mode.
If this bit is set to "1", the controller operates in the ("Real") Torque Mode; the maximum speed cannot be limited here and field weakening mode is not possible.

Objects of the ramp generator



Torque curve



6.5 Homing

6.5.1 Overview

Description

The purpose of the homing method is to align the position zero point of the controller with an encoder index or position switch.

Activation

To activate the mode, the value "6" must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").



Tip

If home switches and/or limit switches are used, these special functions must first be activated in the I/O configuration (see "**Digital inputs and outputs**").

To use the limit switch, you must also set object **3701_h** to "-1" (factory setting) to prevent blocking the further travel of the motor.

Controlword

The following bits in object **6040_h** (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 4: If the bit is set to "1", referencing is started. This is performed until either the reference position is reached or bit 4 is reset to "0".

Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:

Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 10	Description
0	0	0	Homing is performed
0	0	1	Homing is interrupted or not started
0	1	0	Homing confirmed, but target not yet reached
0	1	1	Homing completed
1	0	0	Error during homing, motor still turning
1	0	1	Error during homing, motor at standstill



Note

Bit 12 in *Homing* mode is set to 1 after the first fully completed homing operation since the restart. It is only reset to 0

- during all subsequent homing operations
- in the event of an error during a homing operation (permanently deleted until a new homing operation is fully completed).

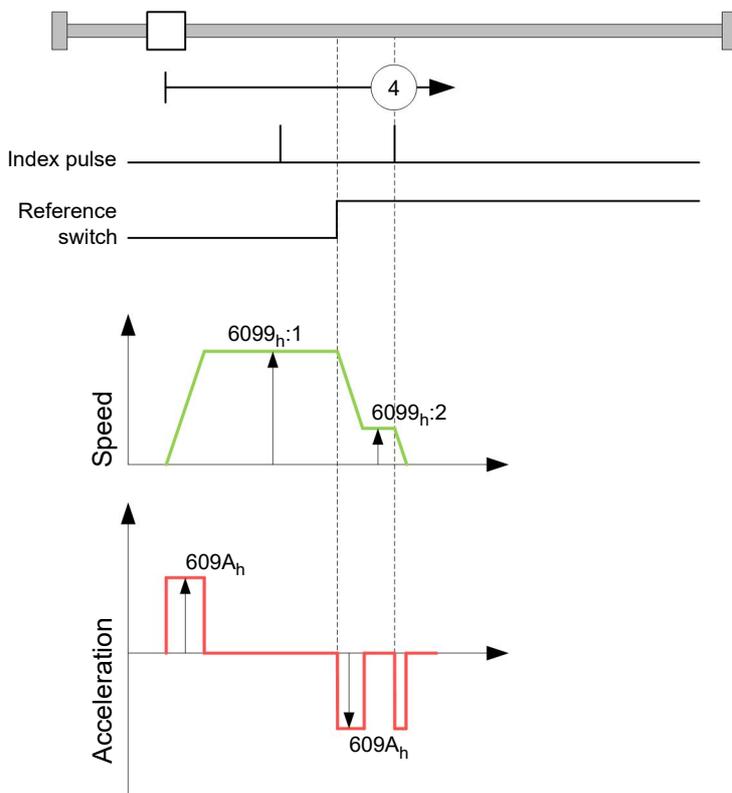
Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- **607C_h** (Home Offset): Specifies the difference between the zero position of the controller and the reference point of the machine in **user-defined units**.
- **6098_h** (Homing Method): Method to be used for referencing (see "**Homing method**")
- **6099_h:01_h** (Speed During Search For Switch): Speed for the search of the switch
- **6099_h:02_h** (Speed During Search For Zero): Speed for the search of the index
- **6080_h** (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- **609A_h** (Homing Acceleration): Starting acceleration and braking deceleration for homing
- **203A_h:01_h** (Minimum Current For Block Detection): Minimum current threshold which, if exceeded, is to detect the blocking of the motor at a block.
- **203A_h:02_h** (Period Of Blocking): Specifies the time in ms that the motor is to continue to run against the block after block detection.

Homing speeds

The figure shows the homing speeds using method 4 as an example:



6.5.2 Homing method

Description

The homing method is written as a number in object **6098_h** and decides whether, on a switch edge (rising/falling), a current threshold for block detection or an index pulse is referenced or in which direction homing starts. Methods that use the index pulse of the encoder lie in the number range 1 to 14, 33 and 34. Methods that do not use the index pulse of the encoder lie between 17 and 30, but are identical to methods 1 to 14 with respect to the travel profiles. These number are shown in circles in the following figures. Methods for which no limit switches are used and, instead, travel against a block is to be detected, a minus must be placed before the method number when making the call.

In the following graphics, the negative movement direction is to the left. The *limit switch* is located before the respective mechanical block; the *home switch* is located between the two limit switches. The index pulses come from the connected encoder.

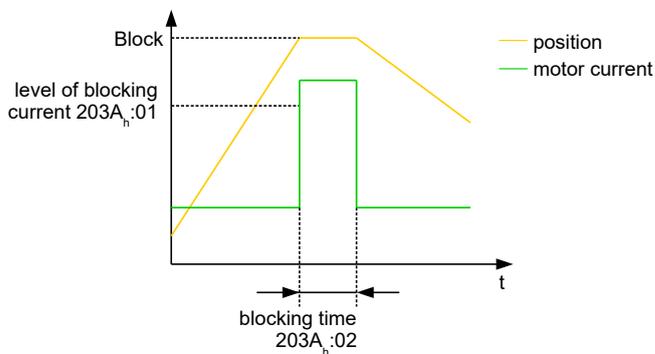
For methods that use homing on block, the same figures apply as for the methods with limit switch. Because nothing is different aside from the missing limit switches, the same figures are used. For the figures here, the limit switches must be replaced with a mechanical block.

Homing on block

Homing on block currently only functions in *closed loop* mode.

"Homing on block" functions like every homing method with the difference that instead of a limit switch, a block (limit stop) is used for positioning. Two settings are to be made here:

1. Current level: In object **203A_h:01**, the current level is defined above which movement against the block is detected.
2. Blocking duration: In object **203A_h:02**, the duration during which the motor moves against the block is set.



Overview of methods

Methods 1 to 14 as well as 33 and 34 use the index pulse of the encoder.

Methods 17 to 32 are identical to methods 1 to 14 with the difference that only limit or home switches are used for referencing and not the index pulse.

- Methods 1 to 14 use an index pulse.
- Methods 17 to 30 do not use an index pulse.
- Methods 33 and 34 reference only to the next index pulse.
- Method 35 references to the current position.

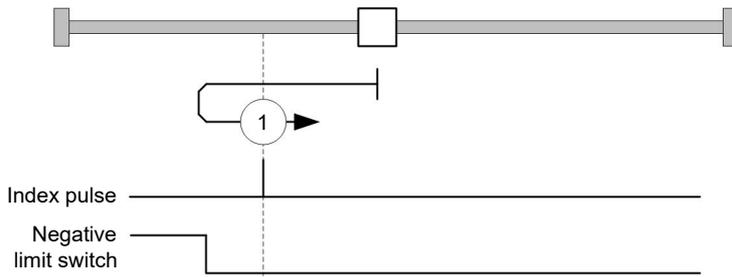
The following methods can be used for homing on block:

- Methods -1 to -2 and -7 to -14 contain an index pulse
- Methods -17 to -18 and -23 to -30 have no index pulse

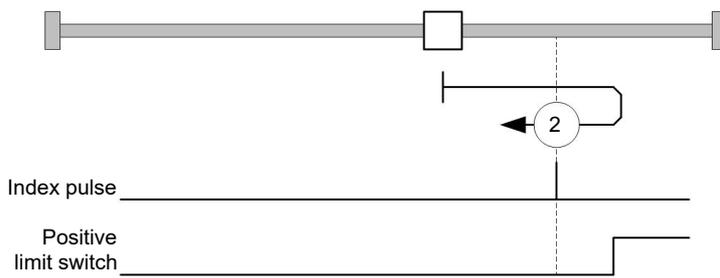
Methods 1 and 2

Reference to limit switches and index pulse.

Method 1 references to negative limit switch and index pulse:



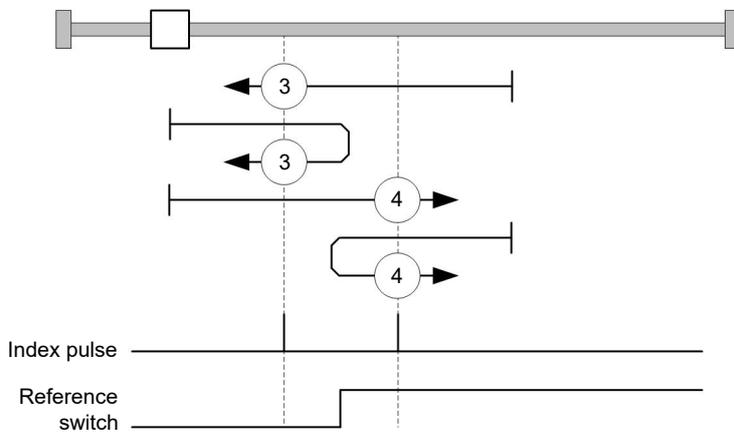
Method 2 references to positive limit switch and index pulse:



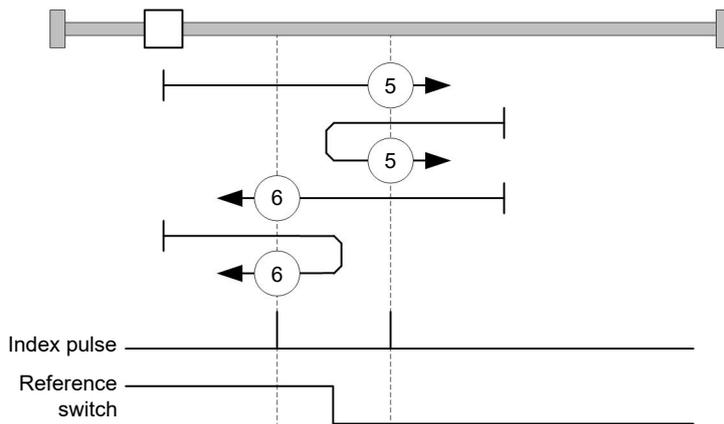
Methods 3 to 6

Reference to the switching edge of the home switch and index pulse.

With methods 3 and 4, the left switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:



With methods 5 and 6, the right switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:

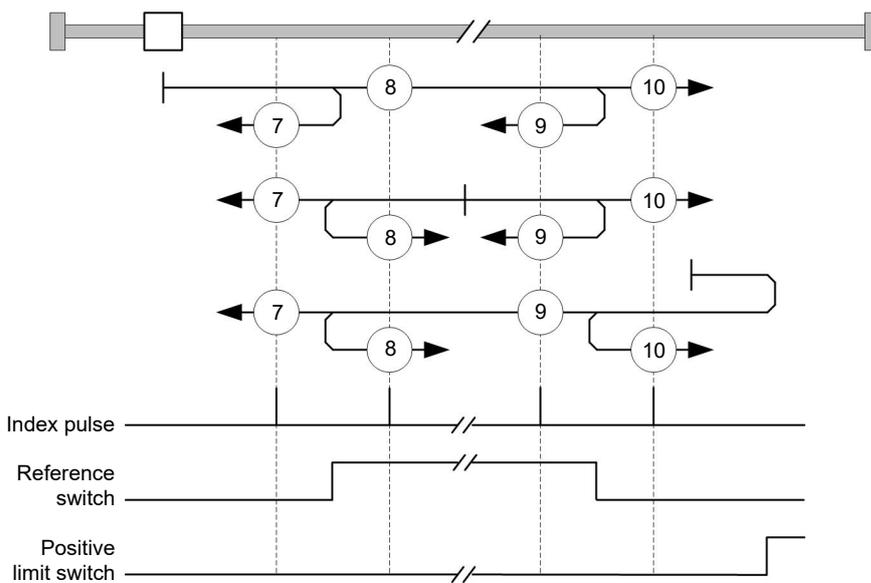


Methods 7 to 14

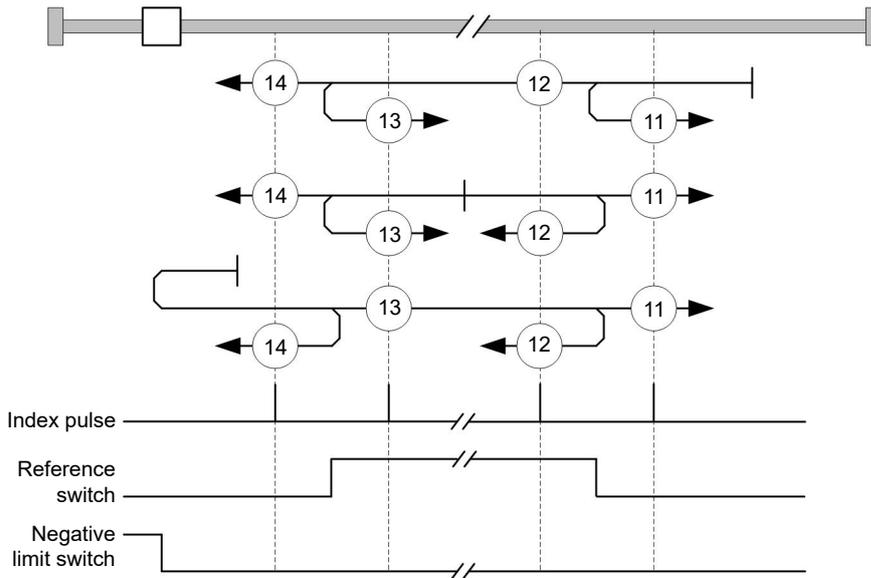
Reference to the home switch and index pulse (with limit switches).

With these methods, the current position relative to the home switch is not important. With method 10, for example, referencing is always performed to the index pulse to the right of the right edge of the home switch.

Methods 7 to 10 take the positive limit switch into account:



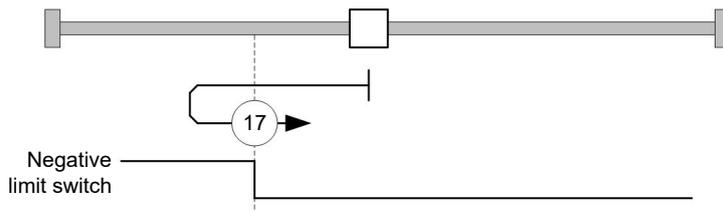
Methods 11 to 14 take the negative limit switch into account:



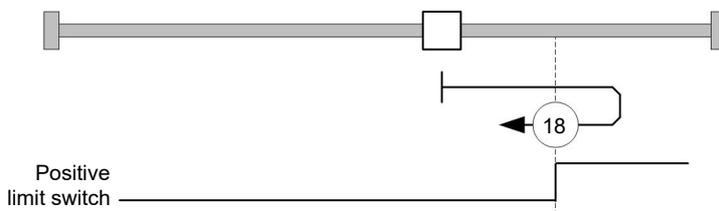
Methods 17 and 18

Reference to the limit switch without the index pulse.

Method 17 references to the negative limit switch:



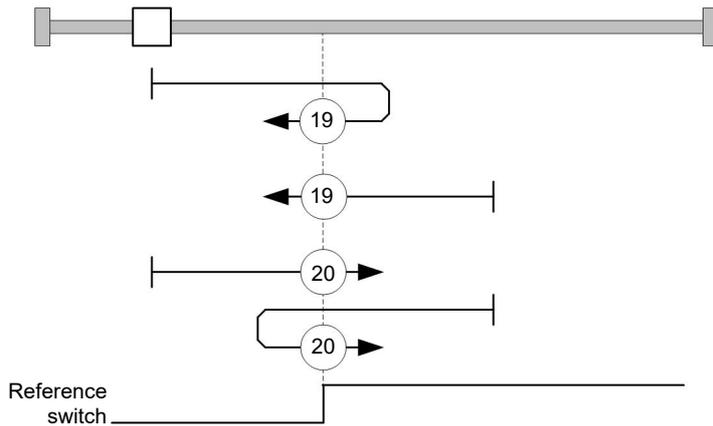
Method 18 references to the positive limit switch:



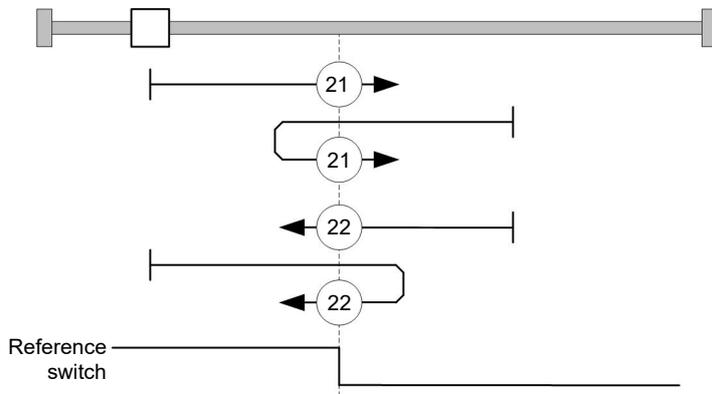
Methods 19 to 22

Reference to the switching edge of the home switch without the index pulse.

With methods 19 and 20 (equivalent to methods 3 and 4), the left switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:



With methods 21 and 22 (equivalent to methods 5 and 6), the right switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:

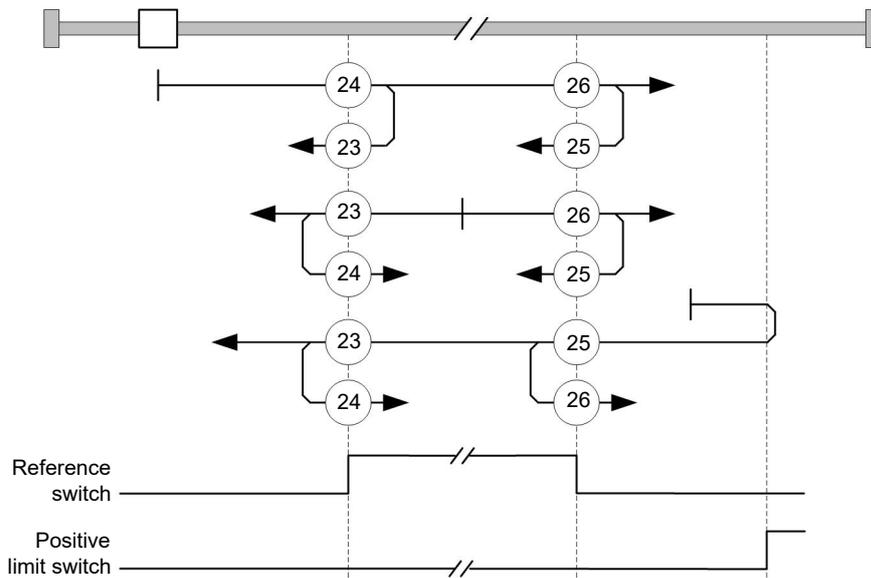


Methods 23 to 30

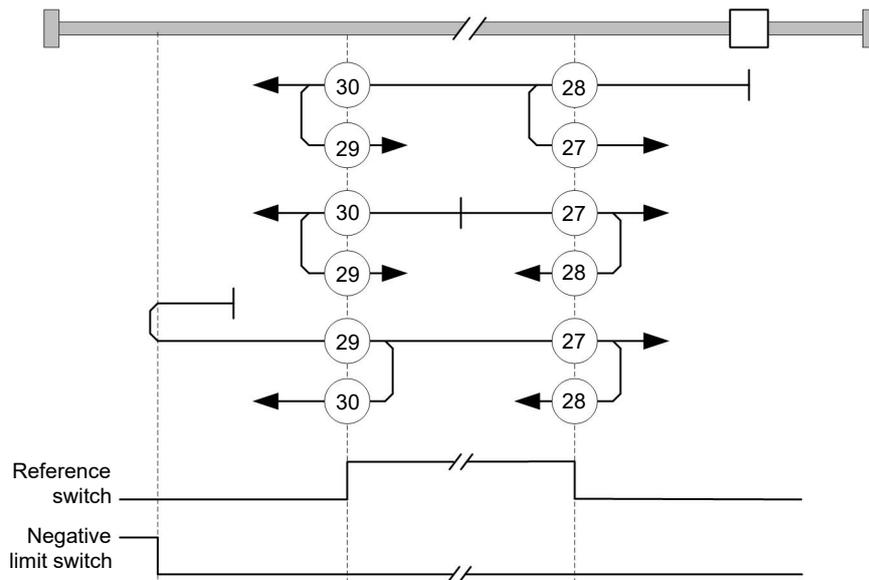
Reference to the home switch without the index pulse (with limit switches).

With these methods, the current position relative to the home switch is not important. With method 26, for example, referencing is always performed to the index pulse to the right of the right edge of the home switch.

Methods 23 to 26 take the positive home switch into account:



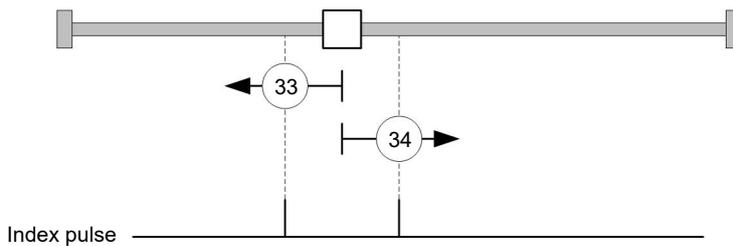
Methods 27 to 30 take the negative home switch into account:



Methods 33 and 34

Reference to the next index pulse.

With these methods referencing is only performed to the respective subsequent index pulse:



Method 35

References to the current position.



Note

For Homing Mode 35, it is not necessary to switch the **CiA 402 Power State Machine** to the "Operation enabled" state. When energizing the motor windings in *open loop* mode, it is thereby possible to prevent the current position from not being exactly 0 after Homing Mode 35.

6.6 Interpolated Position Mode

6.6.1 Overview

Description

Interpolated Position Mode is used to synchronize multiple axes. For this purpose, a higher-level controller performs the ramp and path calculation and passes the respective demand position, at which the axis is to be located at a certain time, to the controller. The controller interpolates between these intermediate position points.

Synchronization with the SYNC object

For Interpolated Position Mode, it is necessary that the controller synchronizes with the SYNC object (depending on the fieldbus). This SYNC object is to be sent by the higher-level controller in regular intervals. Synchronization occurs as soon as the controller is switched to the *Operational* NMT mode.



Note

Where possible, it is recommended that a time interval of the *SYNC object* be used.

6.6.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "7" must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").

6.6.3 Controlword

The following bits in object **6040_h** (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 4 activates the interpolation when it is set to "1".
- Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the set start ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes and comes to a standstill. The braking deceleration is dependent here on the setting of the "Halt Option Code" in object **605D_h**.

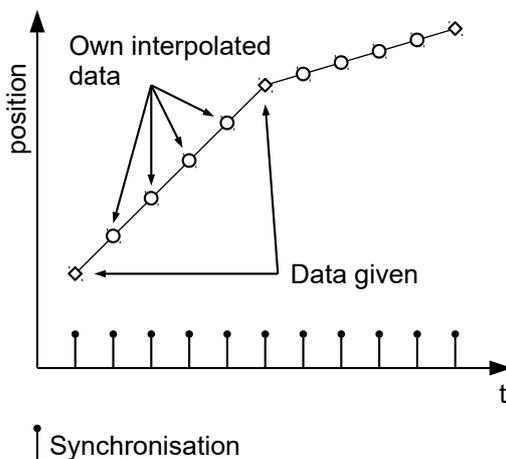
6.6.4 Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:

- Bit 10: Target position reached: This bit is set to "1" if the target position was reached (if the halt bit in the controlword is "0") or the axis has speed 0 (if the halt bit in the last control word was "1").
- Bit 12 (IP mode active): This bit is set to "1" if interpolation is active.
- Bit 13 (Following Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the following error is greater than the set limits (**6065_h** (Following Error Window) and **6066_h** (Following Error Time Out)).

6.6.5 Use

The controller follows a linearly interpolated path between the current position and the preset target position. The (next) target position must be written in record **60C1_h:01_h**.



In the current implementation, only

- linear interpolation

- and a target position
- are supported.

6.6.6 Setup

The following setup is necessary:

- **60C2_h:01_h**: Time between two passed target positions in ms.
- **60C4_h:06_h**: This object is to be set to "1" to be able to modify the target position in object **60C1_h:01_h**.
- **6081_h** (Profile Velocity): Maximum speed with which the position is to be approached
- The speed is limited by **607F_h** (Max Profile Velocity) and **6080_h** (Max Motor Speed); the smaller value is used as the limit.
- To be able to turn the motor, the *power state machine* is to be set to the *Operation enabled* state (see **CiA 402 Power State Machine**)

6.6.7 Operation

After setting up, the task of the higher-level controller is to write the target positions to object **60C1_h:01_h** in time.

6.7 Cyclic Synchronous Position

6.7.1 Overview

Description

In this mode, the controller receives an absolute position preset via the fieldbus at fixed time intervals (referred to in the following as a *cycle*). The controller then no longer calculates any ramps, but rather only follows the presets.

The target position is transferred cyclically (via *PDO*). Bit 4 in the controlword does not need to be set (unlike the **Profile Position** mode).



Note

The target is absolute and, thus, independent of how often it was sent per *cycle*.

Activation

To activate the mode, the value "8" must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").

Controlword

In this mode, the bits of controlword **6040_h** have no special function.

Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:

Bit	Value	Description
8	0	The controller is not in sync with the fieldbus
8	1	The controller is in sync with the fieldbus
10	0	Reserved
10	1	Reserved

Bit	Value	Description
12	0	Controller does not follow the target; the preset of 607A_h (Target Position) is ignored
12	1	Controller follows the target; object 607A_h (Target Position) is used as the input for position control.
13	0	No following error
13	1	Following error

Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The demand position is above or below the limit values set in **607D_h**.

6.7.2 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- **607A_h** (Target Position): This object must be written cyclically with the position set value.
- **607B_h** (Position Range Limit): This object contains the preset for an overrun or underrun of the position specification.
- **607D_h** (Software Position Limit): This object defines the limitations within which the position specification (**607A_h**) must be located.
- **6065_h** (Following Error Window): This object specifies a tolerance corridor in both the positive and negative direction from the set specification. If the actual position is outside of this corridor for longer than the specified time (**6066_h**), a following error is reported.
- **6066_h** (Following Error Time Out): This object specifies the time range in milliseconds. If the actual position is outside of the position corridor (**6065_h**) for longer than this time range, a following error is triggered.
- **6085_h** (Quick-Stop Deceleration): This object contains the braking deceleration for the case that a quick-stop is triggered.
- **605A_h** (Quick-Stop Option Code): This object contains the option that is to be executed in the event of a quick-stop.
- **6080_h** (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- **60C2_h:01_h** (Interpolation Time Period): This object specifies the time of a *cycle*; a new set value must be written in **607A_h** in these time intervals.
The following applies here: cycle time = value of **60C2_h:01_h** * 10^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.
- **60C2_h:02_h** (Interpolation Time Index): This object specifies the time basis of the cycles. Currently, only value **60C2_h:02_h=-3** is supported; this yields a time basis of 1 millisecond.

The following objects can be read in this mode:

- **6064_h** (Position Actual Value)
- **606C_h** (Velocity Actual Value)
- **60F4_h** (Following Error Actual Value)

6.8 Cyclic Synchronous Velocity

6.8.1 Overview

Description

In this mode, the controller passes a speed preset via the fieldbus at fixed time intervals (referred to in the following as a *cycle*). The controller then no longer calculates any ramps, but rather only follows the presets.

Activation

To activate the mode, the value "9" must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").

Controlword

In this mode, the bits of controlword **6040_h** have no special function.

Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:

Bit	Value	Description
8	0	The controller is not in sync with the fieldbus
8	1	The controller is in sync with the fieldbus
10	0	Reserved
10	1	Reserved
12	0	Controller does not follow the target; the preset of 60FF_h (Target Velocity) is ignored
12	1	Controller follows the target; object 60FF_h (Target Velocity) is used as the input for position control.
13	0	Reserved
13	1	Reserved

6.8.2 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- **60FF_h** (Target Velocity): This object must be written cyclically with the speed set value.
- **6085_h** (Quick-Stop Deceleration): This object contains the braking deceleration for the case that a quick-stop is triggered (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").
- **605A_h** (Quick-Stop Option Code): This object contains the option that is to be executed in the event of a quick-stop (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").
- **6080_h** (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- **60C2_h:01_h** (Interpolation Time Period): This object specifies the time of a *cycle*; a new set value must be written in **60FF_h** in these time intervals.
The following applies here: cycle time = value of **60C2_h:01_h** * 10^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.
- **60C2_h:02_h** (Interpolation Time Index): This object specifies the time basis of the cycles. Currently, only value **60C2_h:02_h=-3** is supported; this yields a time basis of 1 millisecond.

The following objects can be read in this mode:

- **606C_h** (Velocity Actual Value)
- **607E_h** (Polarity)

6.9 Cyclic Synchronous Torque

6.9.1 Overview

Description

In this mode, the controller passes an absolute torque preset via the fieldbus at fixed time intervals (referred to in the following as a *cycle*). The controller then no longer calculates any ramps, but rather only follows the presets.



Note

This mode only functions if **closed loop** is activated, see also **Commissioning closed loop**.

Activation

To activate the mode, the value "10" must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see "**CiA 402 Power State Machine**").

Controlword

In this mode, the bits of controlword **6040_h** have no special function.

Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:

Bit	Value	Description
8	0	The controller is not in sync with the fieldbus
8	1	The controller is in sync with the fieldbus
10	0	Reserved
10	1	Reserved
12	0	Controller does not follow the target; the preset of 6071_h (Target Torque) is ignored
12	1	Controller follows the target; object 6071_h (Target Torque) is used as the input for position control.
13	0	Reserved
13	1	Reserved

6.9.2 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- **6071_h** (Target Torque): This object must be written cyclically with the torque set value and is to be set relative to **6072_h**.
- **6072_h** (Max Torque): Describes the maximum permissible torque.
- **6073_h** (Max Current):
Maximum current. The minimum of **6073_h** and **6072_h** is used as limit for the torque in **6071_h**.
- **6080_h** (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- **60C2_h:01_h** (Interpolation Time Period): This object specifies the time of a *cycle*; a new set value must be written in **6071_h** in these time intervals.
The following applies here: cycle time = value of **60C2_h:01_h** * 10^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.
- **60C2_h:02_h** (Interpolation Time Index): This object specifies the time basis of the cycles. Currently, only value **60C2_h:02_h=-3** is supported; this yields a time basis of 1 millisecond.

The following objects can be read in this mode:

- **606C_h** (Velocity Actual Value)
- **6074_h** (Torque Demand)

6.10 Clock-direction mode

6.10.1 Description

In clock-direction mode, the motor is operated via two inputs by a higher-level positioning controller with clock and direction signal. On each clock signal, the motor moves one step in the direction corresponding to the direction signal.

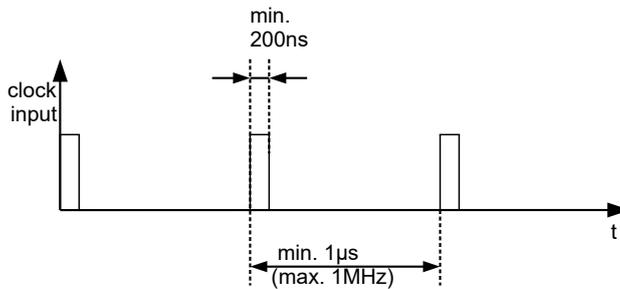
6.10.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "-1" (or "FFh") must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see "CiA 402 Power State Machine").

6.10.3 General

The following data apply for every subtype of the clock-direction mode:

- The maximum frequency of the input pulse is 1 MHz; the ON pulse should not be less than 200 ns.



- The steps are scaled using objects **2057_h** and **2058_h**. The following formula applies here:

$$\text{step width per pulse} = \frac{2057_h}{2058_h}$$

The "step size per pulse" value is set to 128 (**2057_h**=128 and **2058_h**=1) ex works, which corresponds to a quarter step per pulse. A full step is the value "512", a half step per pulse corresponds to "256", etc.



Note

For a stepper motor with 50 pole pairs, 200 full steps correspond to one mechanical revolution of the motor shaft.

In *clock-direction mode*, the BLDC motors are also handled as stepper motors by the controller. This means that for a BLDC motor with, e.g., 3 pole pairs, 12 (=4*3) full steps correspond to one revolution.



Note

If there is a change of direction, a time of at least 35 µs must elapse before the new clock signal is applied.

6.10.4 Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_h** (statusword) have a special function:

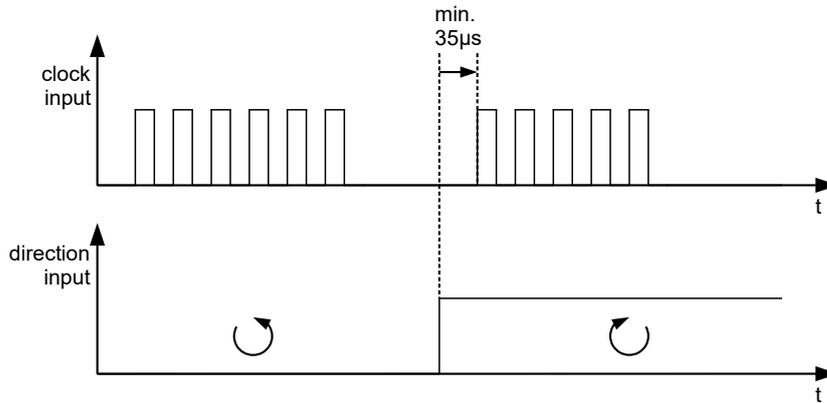
- Bit 13 (Following Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the following error is greater than the set limits (**6065_h** (Following Error Window) and **6066_h** (Following Error Time Out)).

6.10.5 Subtypes of the clock-direction mode

Clock-direction mode (TR mode)

To activate the mode, object **205B_h** must be set to the value "0" (factory settings).

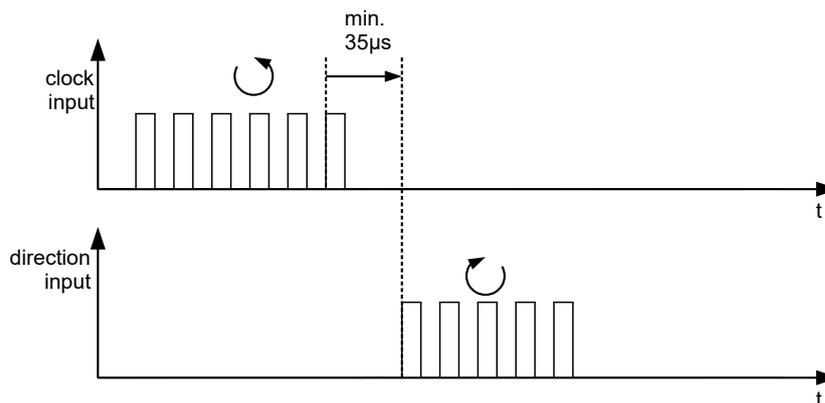
In this mode, the pulses must be preset via the clock input; the signal of the direction input specifies the direction of rotation here (see following graphic).



Right / left rotation mode (CW / CCW mode)

To activate the mode, object **205B_h** must be set to the value "1".

In this mode, the input that is used decides the direction of rotation (see following graphic).



6.11 Auto setup

6.11.1 Description

To determine a number of parameters related to the motor and the connected sensors (encoders/Hall sensors), an *auto setup* is performed. **Closed Loop** operation requires a successfully completed *auto setup*. *Auto setup* is only to be performed once during commissioning as long as the motor/sensor connected to the controller is not changed. For details, see **the corresponding section in chapter Commissioning**.

6.11.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "-2" ("FE_h") must be set in object **6060_h** (Modes Of Operation) (see **CiA 402 Power State Machine**).

6.11.3 Controlword

The following bits in object **6040_h** (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 4 starts a travel command. This is carried out on a transition from "0" to "1".

6.11.4 Statusword

The following bits in object **6041_n** (statusword) have a special function:

- Bit 10: Indexed: indicates whether (= "1") or not (= "0") an encoder index was found.
- Bit 12: Aligned: this bit is set to "1" after *auto setup* has concluded

7 Special functions

7.1 Digital inputs and outputs

This controller is equipped with digital inputs and outputs.

7.1.1 Bit assignment

The software of the controller assigns each input and output two bits in the respective object (e.g., **60FDh Digital Inputs** or **60FEh Digital Outputs**):

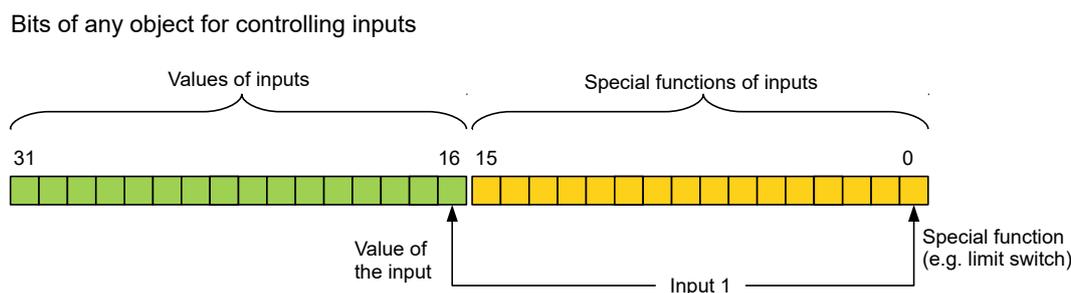
1. The first bit corresponds to the special function of an output or input. These functions are always available on bits 0 to 15 (inclusive) of the respective object. These include the limit switches and the home switch for the digital inputs and the brake control for the outputs.
2. The second bit shows the output/input as a level; these are then available on bits 16 to 31.

Example

To manipulate the value of output 2, always use bit 17 in **60FE_h**.

To activate the "negative limit switch" special function of input 1, set bit 0 in **3240_h:01_h**; to query the status of the input, read bit 0 in **60FD_h**. Bit 16 in **60FD_h** also shows the status of input 1 (independent of whether or not the special function of the input was activated).

This assignment is graphically illustrated in the following drawing.



7.1.2 Digital inputs

Overview



Note

For digital inputs with 5 V, the length of the supply lines must not exceed 3 meters.



Note

The digital inputs are sampled once per millisecond. Signal changes at the input less than one millisecond in duration are not processed.

The following inputs are available:

Input	Special function	Switching threshold switchable	Differential / single-ended
1	Negative limit switch/clock input in clock-direction mode	yes, 5 V or 24 V	single-ended
2	Positive limit switch / direction input in clock-direction mode	yes, 5 V or 24 V	single-ended
3	Home switch	yes, 5 V or 24 V	single-ended
4	None	yes, 5 V or 24 V	single-ended
5	None	yes, 5 V or 24 V	single-ended

Object entries

The value of an input can be manipulated using the following OD settings, whereby only the corresponding bit acts on the input here.

- **3240_h:01_h** (Special Function Enable): This bit allows special functions of an input to be switched off (value "0") or on (value "1"). If input 1 is not used as, e.g., a negative limit switch, the special function must be switched off to prevent an erroneous response to the signal generator. The object has no effect on bits 16 to 31.

The firmware evaluates the following bits:

- Bit 0: Negative limit switch
- Bit 1: Positive limit switch
- Bit 2: Home switch

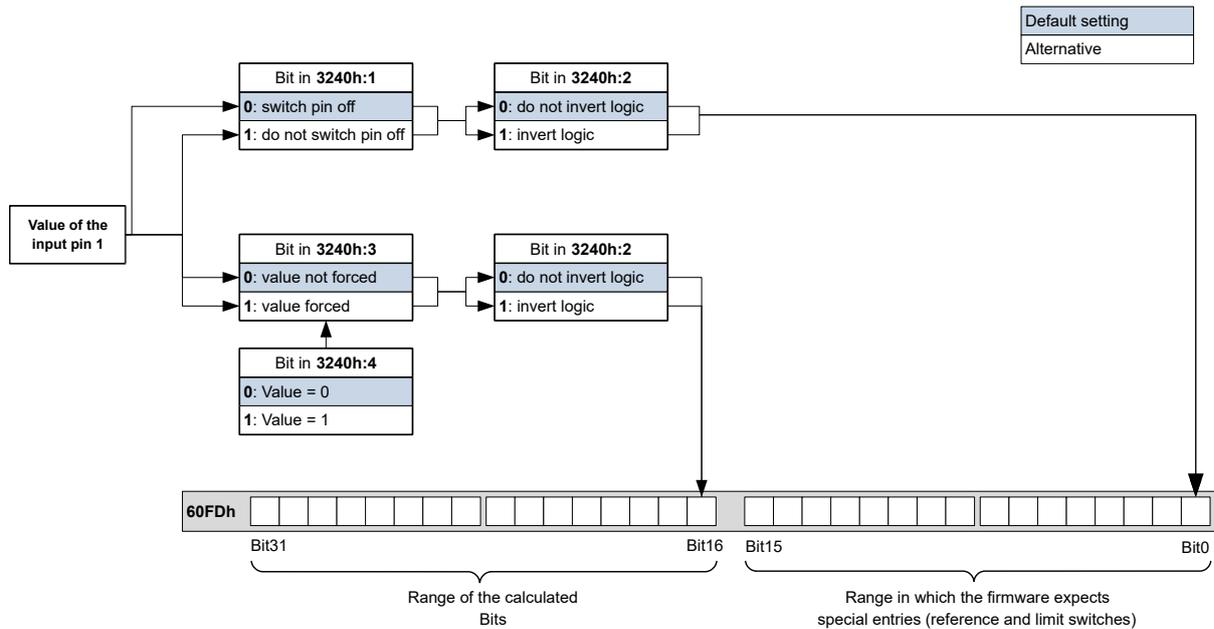
If, for example, two limit switches and one home switch are used, bits 0–2 in **3240_h:01_h** must be set to "1".

- **3240_h:02_h** (Function Inverted): This subindex switches from normally open logic (a logical high level at the input yields the value "1" in object **60FD_h**) to normally closed logic (the logical high level at the input yields the value "0"). This applies for the special functions (except for the clock and direction inputs) and for the normal inputs. If the bit has the value "0", normally open logic applies; for the value "1", normally closed logic applies. Bit 0 changes the logic of input 1, bit 1 changes the logic of input 2, etc.
- **3240_h:03_h** (Force Enable): This subindex switches on the software simulation of input values if the corresponding bit is set to "1". In this case, the actual values are no longer used in object **3240_h:04_h**, but rather the set values for the respective input. Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.
- **3240_h:04_h** (Force Value): This bit specifies the value that is to be read as the input value if the same bit was set in object **3240_h:03_h**.
- **3240_h:05_h** (Raw Value): This object contains the unmodified input value.
- **3240_h:06_h** (Input Range Select): This can be used to switch inputs – that are equipped with this function – from the switching threshold of 5 V (bit is "0") to the switching threshold of 24 V (bit is "1"). Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.
- **60FD_h** (Digital Inputs): This object contains a summary of the inputs and the special functions.

Computation of the inputs

Computation of the input signal using the example of input 1:

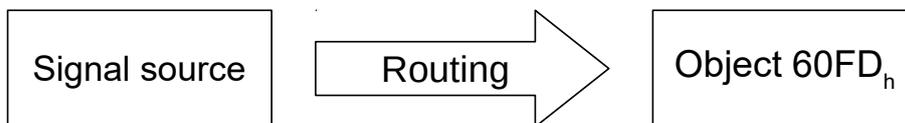
The value at bit 0 of object **60FD_h** is interpreted by the firmware as negative limit switch; the result of the complete computation is stored in bit 16.



Input Routing

Principle

To perform the assignment of the inputs more flexibly, there is a mode called *Input Routing Mode*. This assigns a signal of a source to a bit in object 60FD_h.



Activation

This mode is activated by setting object 3240_h:08_h (Routing Enable) to 1.



Note

Entries 3240_h:01_h to 3240_h:04_h then have **no** function until Input Routing is again switched off.



Note

If *Input Routing* is switched on, the initial values of 3242_h are changed and correspond to the function of the input as it was before activation of *Input Routing*. The inputs of the controller behave the same with activation of *Input Routing*. Therefore, you should not switch back and forth between the normal mode and *Input Routing*.

Routing

Object 3242_h determines which signal source is routed to which bit of 60FD_h. Subindex 01_h of 3242_h determines bit 0, subindex 02_h determines bit 1, and so forth. You can find the signal sources and their numbers in the following lists.

Number		
dec	hex	Signal source
00	00	Signal is always 0
01	01	Physical input 1
02	02	Physical input 2
03	03	Physical input 3
04	04	Physical input 4
05	05	Physical input 5
06	06	Physical input 6
07	07	Physical input 7
08	08	Physical input 8
09	09	Physical input 9
10	0A	Physical input 10
11	0B	Physical input 11
12	0C	Physical input 12
13	0D	Physical input 13
14	0E	Physical input 14
15	0F	Physical input 15
16	10	Physical input 16
65	41	Hall input "U"
66	42	Hall input "V"
67	43	Hall input "W"
68	44	Encoder input "A"
69	45	Encoder input "B"
70	46	Encoder input "Index"
71	47	USB Power Signal

The following table describes the inverted signals of the previous table.

Number		
dec	hex	Signal source
128	80	Signal is always 1
129	81	Inverted physical input 1
130	82	Inverted physical input 2
131	83	Inverted physical input 3
132	84	Inverted physical input 4
133	85	Inverted physical input 5
134	86	Inverted physical input 6
135	87	Inverted physical input 7
136	88	Inverted physical input 8
137	89	Inverted physical input 9
138	8A	Inverted physical input 10
139	8B	Inverted physical input 11
140	8C	Inverted physical input 12
141	8D	Inverted physical input 13
142	8E	Inverted physical input 14

Number		
dec	hex	Signal source
143	8F	Inverted physical input 15
144	90	Inverted physical input 16
193	C1	Inverted Hall input "U"
194	C2	Inverted Hall input "V"
195	C3	Inverted Hall input "W"
196	C4	Inverted encoder input "A"
197	C5	Inverted encoder input "B"
198	C6	Inverted encoder input "Index"
199	C7	Inverted USB power signal

Example

Input 1 is to be routed to bit 16 of object **60FD_h**:

The number of the signal source for input 1 is "1". The routing for bit 16 is written in **3242_h:11_h**.

Hence, object **3242_h:11_h** must be set to the value "1".

7.1.3 Digital outputs

Outputs

The outputs are controlled via object **60FE_h**. Here, output 1 corresponds to bit 16 in object **60FE_h**, output 2 corresponds to bit 17, etc., as with the inputs. The outputs with special functions are again entered in the firmware in the lower bits 0 to 15. The only bit assigned at the present time is bit 0, which controls the motor brake.

Wiring



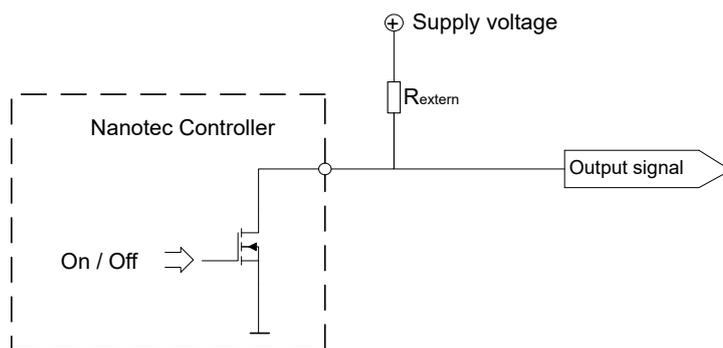
Note

Always observe the maximum capacity of the output (see **Pin assignment**).

The outputs are implemented as "open drain". Hence, an external voltage supply is always necessary.

Example

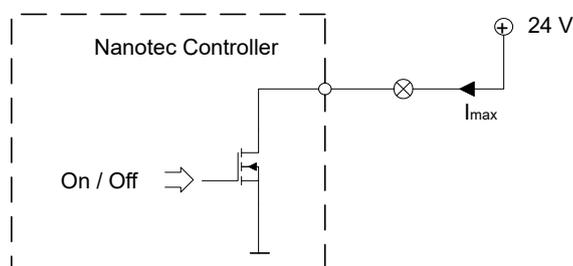
The digital output signal should continue to be used. For this purpose, a circuit as shown in the following figure is to be realized.



With a supply voltage of +24 V, a resistance value R_{external} of 10 k Ω is recommended.

Example

A simple load is to be used with the digital output.



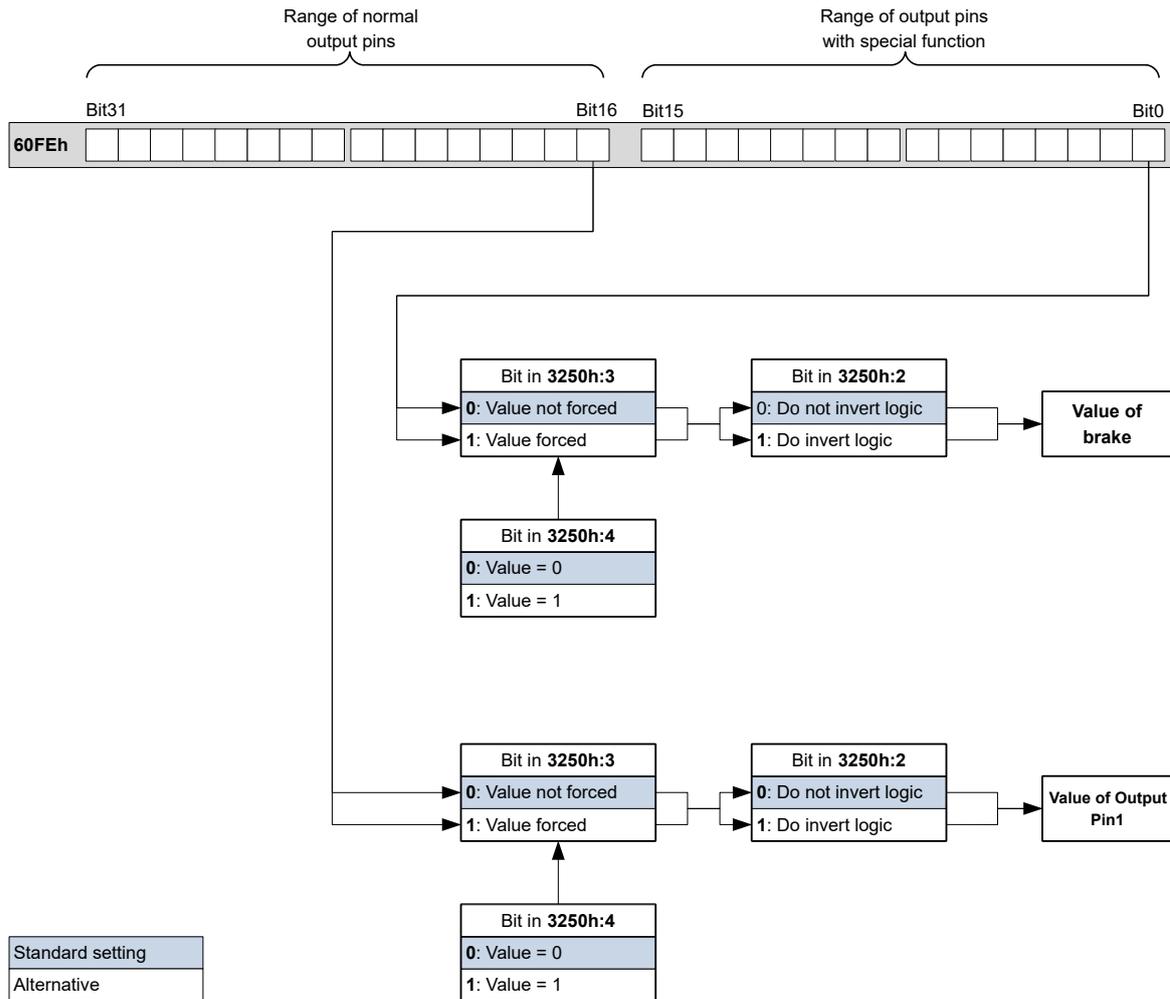
Object entries

Additional OD entries are available for manipulating the value of the outputs (see the following example for further information). As with the inputs, only the bit at the corresponding location acts on the respective output:

- **3250_h:01_h**: No function.
- **3250_h:02_h**: This is used to switch the logic from *normally open* to *normally closed*. Configured as *normally open*, the output outputs a logical high level if the bit is "1". With the *normally closed* configuration, a logical low level is output accordingly for a "1" in object **60FE_h**.
- **3250_h:03_h**: If a bit is set here, the output is controlled manually. The value for the output is then in object **3250_h:4_h**; this is also possible for the brake output.
- **3250_h:04_h**: The bits in this object specify the output value that is to be applied at the output if manual control of the output is activated by means of object **3250_h:03_h**.
- **3250_h:05_h**: This object has no function and is included for reasons of compatibility.

Computation of the outputs

Example for calculating the bits of the outputs:

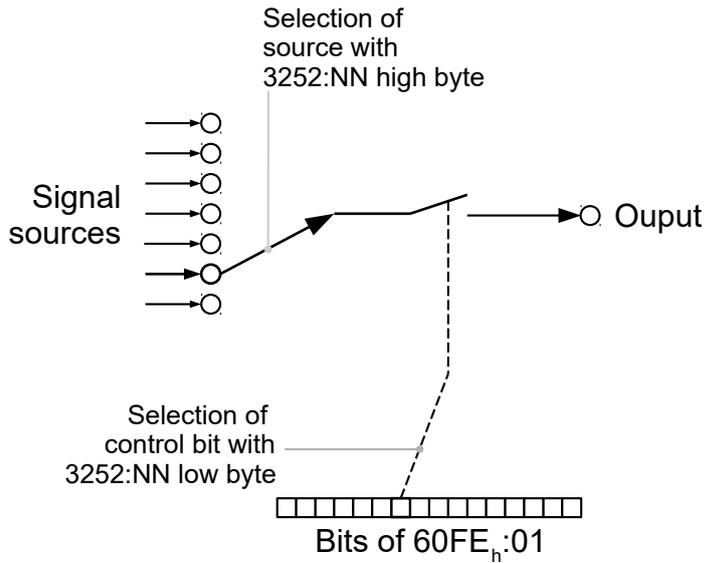


Output Routing

Principle

The "Output Routing Mode" assigns an output a signal source; a control bit in object **60FE_h:01_h** switches the signal on or off.

The source is selected with **3252_h:01** to **05** in the "high byte" (bit 15 to bit 8). The assignment of a control bit from object **60FE_h:01_h** is performed in the "low byte" (bit 7 to bit 0) of **3252_h:01_h** to **05** (see following figure).



Activation

This mode is activated by setting object **3250_h:08_h** (Routing Enable) to 1.



Note

Entries **3250_h:01_h** to **3250:04_h** then have **no** function until "Output Routing" is switched off again.

Routing

The subindex of object **3252_h** determines which signal source is routed to which output. The output assignments are listed in the following:

Subindex 3252 _h	Output Pin
01 _h	Configuration of PWM output (if available)
02 _h	Configuration of output 1
03 _h	Configuration of output 2 (if available)
04 _h	Configuration of output 3 (if available)
05 _h	Configuration of output 4 (if available)



Note

The maximum output frequency of output 1 and output 2 is 10 kHz; of the PWM output it is 2 kHz. All other outputs can only produce signals up to 500 Hz.

Subindices **3252_h:01_h** to **05_h** are 16 bits wide, whereby the high byte selects the signal source (e.g., the PWM generator) and the low byte determines the control bit in object **60FE_h:01**.

Bit 7 of **3252_h:01_h** to **05** inverts the controller from object **60FE_h:01**. Normally, value "1" in object **60FE_h:01** switches on the signal; if bit 7 is set, the value "0" switches on the signal.

Number in 3252:01 to 05

00XX _h	Output is always "1"
-------------------	----------------------

Number in 3252:01 to 05	
01XX _h	Output is always "0"
02XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 1
03XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 2
04XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 4
05XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 8
06XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 16
07XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 32
08XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 64
09XX _h	Position Actual Value (6064 _h) with frequency divider 1
0AXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064 _h) with frequency divider 2
0BXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064 _h) with frequency divider 4
0CXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064 _h) with frequency divider 8
0DXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064 _h) with frequency divider 16
0EXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064 _h) with frequency divider 32
0FXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064 _h) with frequency divider 64
10XX _h	PWM signal that is configured with object 2038 _h :05 _h and 06 _h
11XX _h	Inverted PWM signal that is configured with object 2038 _h :05 _h and 06 _h

Example

The encoder signal (**6063**_h) is to be applied to output 1 with a frequency divider 4. The output is to be controlled with bit 5 of object **60FE**:01.

- **3250**_h:08_h = 1 (activate routing)
- **3252**_h:02_h = 0405_h (04XX_h + 0005_h) Dabei ist:
- 04XX_h: Encoder signal with frequency divider 4
- 0005_h: Selection of bit 5 of **60FE**:01

The output is switched on by setting bit 5 in object **60FE**:01.

Example

The brake PWM signal is to be applied to output 2. Because the automatic brake control uses bit 0 of **60FE**:01_h, this should be used as control bit.

- **3250**_h:08_h = 1 (activate routing)
- **3252**_h:03_h = 1080_h (=10XX_h + 0080_h). Where:
 - 10XX_h: Brake PWM signal
 - 0080_h: Selection of the inverted bit 0 of object **60FE**:01

7.2 Automatic brake control

7.2.1 Description

Automatic brake control is activated if the controller is switched to the *Operation enabled* state of the **CiA 402 Power State Machine**; the brake otherwise always remains closed.

The brake output of the controller results in a PWM signal that can be adjusted with respect to frequency and duty cycle.

For information on the interaction of the brake with the motor stopping behavior, see also chapter **Power State machine – halt motion reactions**.

7.2.2 Activation and connection

The brake can be controlled either automatically or manually:

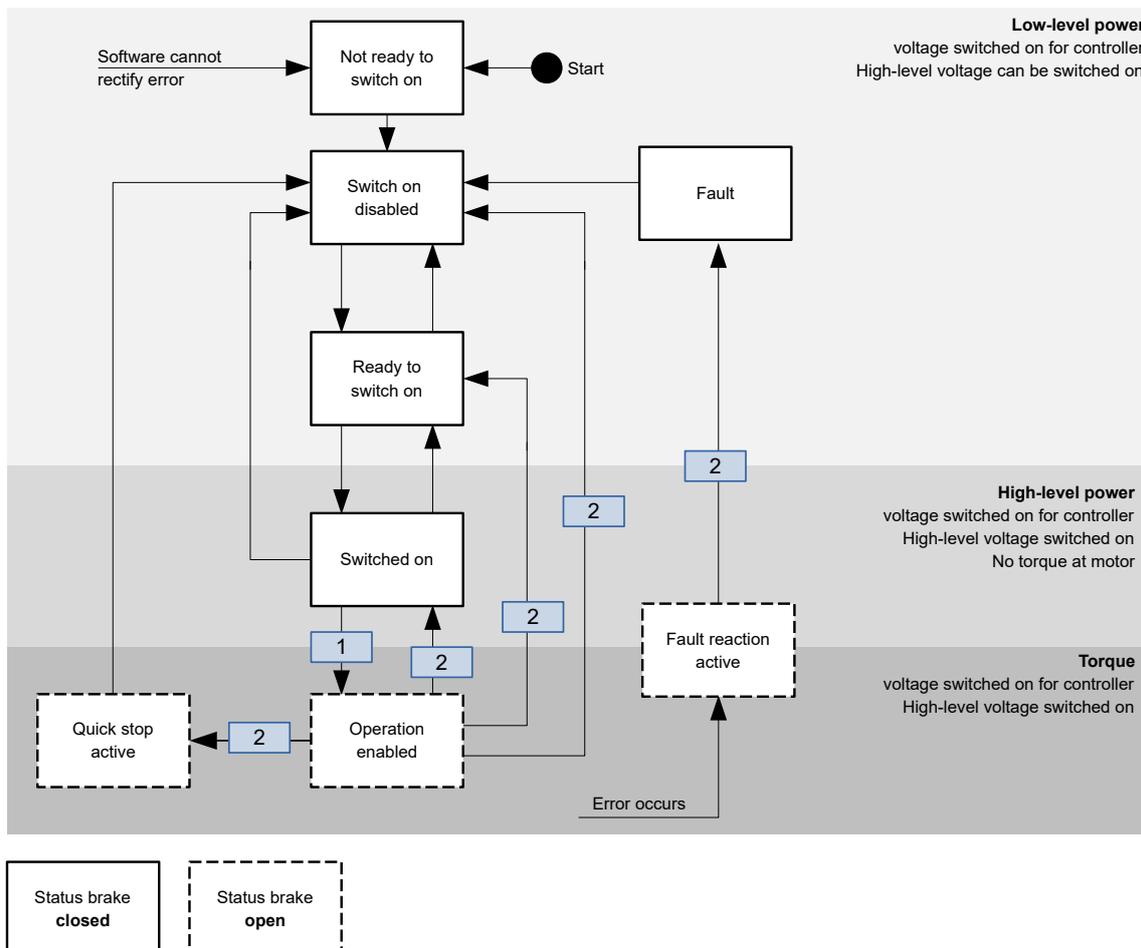
- Automatic: Setting bit 2 of object **3202_h** to "1" activates the brake control.
- Manual: Setting bit 2 of object **3202_h** to "0" deactivates the brake control; the brake can now be controlled with bit 0 in object **60FE_h:01_h**.

Connection

The brake output is located on connector X4 (see chapter "**Connector X4 – brake connection**")

7.2.3 Brake control

The following graphic shows the states of the **CiA 402 Power State Machine** together with the states of the brake for the automatic mode.



The following steps are performed on the transition, which is marked with 1:

1. The motor current is switched on.
2. The time stored in **2038_h:3_h** is allowed to elapse.
3. The brake releases.
4. The time stored in **2038_h:4_h** is allowed to elapse.
5. The *Operation enabled* state is reached, the motor controller can perform travel commands.

The following steps are performed on all transitions that are marked with 2:

1. The motor is brought to a standstill.
2. The time stored in **2038_h:1_h** is allowed to elapse.
3. The brake is activated.
4. The time stored in **2038_h:2_h** is allowed to elapse.
5. The motor current is switched off.

7.2.4 Brake PWM

The switched-on brake generates a PWM signal at the output of the controller that can be adjusted with respect to duty cycle and frequency. If an output pin without PWM is needed, a duty cycle of 100 percent can be set.

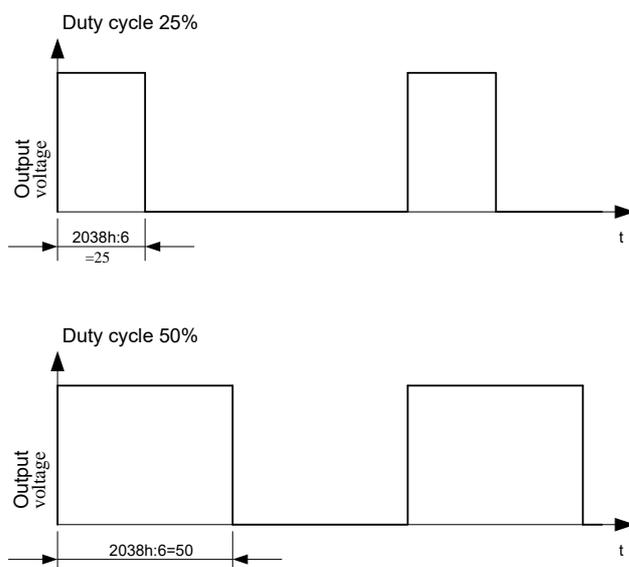
Frequency

The frequency of the brake PWM can be set in object **2038_h:5_h**. The unit is Hertz; a value greater than 20000 is not possible.

Duty cycle

The duty cycle – the ratio of pulse to period duration – is set in **2038_h:6_h**. The value is a percentage and can be selected between 2 and 100. With a value of 100, the output pin is permanently switched on.

In the following figure, example duty cycles of 25 and 50 percent are shown, whereby the frequency is held constant.



7.3 I²t Motor overload protection

7.3.1 Description



Note

For stepper motors, only the rated current is specified, not a maximum current. No liability is therefore assumed when using I²t with stepper motors.

The goal of I²t motor overload protection is to protect the motor from damage and, at the same time, operate it normally up to its thermal limit.

This function is only available if the controller is in the **closed loop mode** (bit 0 of object **3202_h** must be set to "1").

7.3.2 Object entries

The following objects affect I^2t motor overload protection:

- **2031_h**: Max Motor Current – specifies the maximum permissible motor current in mA.
- **203B_h:1_h** Motor Rated Current – specifies the rated current in mA.
- **6073_h** Max Current – specifies the maximum current in tenths of a percent of the set rated current.
- **203B_h:2_h** Maximum Duration Of Peak Current – specifies the maximum duration of the maximum current in ms.

The following objects indicate the current state of I^2t :

- **203B_h:3_h** Threshold – specifies the limit in mAs that determines whether the maximum current or rated current is switched to.
- **203B_h:4_h** CalcValue – specifies the calculated value that is compared with the threshold for setting the current.
- **203B_h:5_h** LimitedCurrent – shows the momentary current value that was set by I^2t .
- **203B_h:6_h** Status:
 - Value = "0": I^2t deactivated
 - Value = "1": I^2t activated

7.3.3 Activation

Closed loop must be activated, (bit 0 of object **3202_h** set to "1", see also chapter **Closed Loop**).

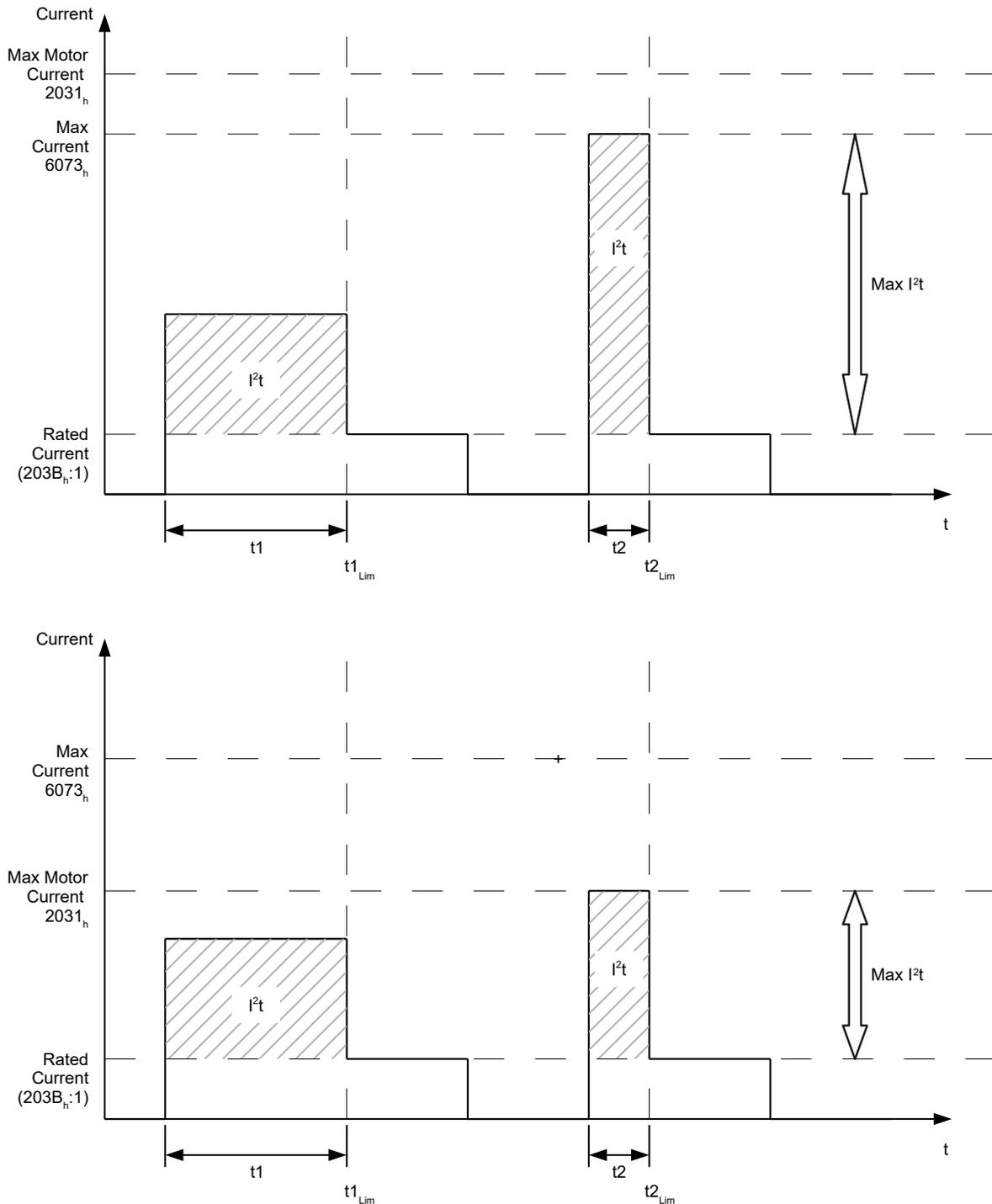
To activate the mode, you must appropriately specify the four object entries mentioned above (**2031_h**, **6073_h**, **203B_h:1_h**, **203B_h:2_h**). This means that the maximum current must be greater than the rated current and a time value for the maximum duration of the maximum current must be entered. If these conditions are not met, the I^2t functionality remains deactivated.

7.3.4 Function of I^2t

From the specification of rated current, maximum current and maximum duration of the maximum current, an I^2t_{Lim} is calculated.

The motor can run with maximum current until the calculated I^2t_{Lim} is reached. The current is then immediately reduced to the rated current. The maximum current is limited by the maximum motor current (**2031_h**).

The relationships are illustrated again in the following diagrams.



In the first section, t_1 , the current value is higher than the rated current. At time t_{1_Lim} , $I^2_{t_Lim}$ is reached and the current is limited to the rated current. A current that corresponds to the maximum current then occurs for a period of time t_2 . Hence, the value for $I^2_{t_Lim}$ is reached more quickly than in time t_1 .

7.4 Saving objects



Note

Improper use of the function can result in it no longer being possible to start the controller. Therefore, carefully read the entire chapter before using the function.



Note

As an alternative, objects can also be set and saved using the configuration file. Note that this file has higher priority. Objects that are saved both with the mechanism described here as well as in the configuration file take the value of the configuration file.

7.4.1 General

Many objects in the object dictionary can be saved and then automatically reloaded the next time the controller is switched on or reset. Furthermore, the saved values are also retained following a firmware update.

Only entire collections of objects (referred to in the following as *categories*) can be saved together; individual objects cannot be saved.

An object can be assigned one of the following *categories*:

- Communication: Parameters related to external interfaces, such as PDO configuration etc.
- Application: Parameters related to operating modes.
- Customer: Parameters that are written and read by the customer/user only and are ignored by the controller firmware.
- Drive: Parameters related to the motor and the sensors (BLDC/Stepper, *Closed/Open Loop...*). Some are set and saved by auto setup.
- Tuning: Parameters related to motor and encoder that are set either by auto setup or that can be found in the data sheets, e.g., pole pairs and maximum current.
- Modbus RTU: Parameters related to Modbus RTU communication

If an object is not assigned one of these *categories*, it cannot be saved, e.g., statusword and all objects whose value is dependent on the current state of the controller.

The objects in each *category* are listed below. In chapter **Description of the object dictionary**, the corresponding *category* for each object is also specified.

7.4.2 Category: communication

- **2102_h**: Fieldbus Module Control
- **3502_h**: MODBUS Rx PDO Mapping
- **3602_h**: MODBUS Tx PDO Mapping

7.4.3 Category: application

- **2034_h**: Upper Voltage Warning Level
- **2035_h**: Lower Voltage Warning Level
- **2036_h**: Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time
- **2037_h**: Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor
- **2038_h**: Brake Controller Timing
- **203A_h**: Homing On Block Configuration
- **203D_h**: Torque Window
- **203E_h**: Torque Window Time Out
- **203F_h**: Max Slippage Time Out
- **2057_h**: Clock Direction Multiplier
- **2058_h**: Clock Direction Divider
- **205B_h**: Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode
- **2084_h**: Bootup Delay
- **2290_h**: PDI Control
- **2291_h**: PDI Input
- **2300_h**: NanoJ Control
- **2410_h**: NanoJ Init Parameters

- **2800_h**: Bootloader And Reboot Settings
- **3210_h**: Motor Drive Parameter Set
- **3212_h**: Motor Drive Flags
- **3221_h**: Analogue Inputs Control
- **3240_h**: Digital Inputs Control
- **3242_h**: Digital Input Routing
- **3243_h**: Digital Input Homing Capture
- **3250_h**: Digital Outputs Control
- **3252_h**: Digital Output Routing
- **3321_h**: Analogue Input Offset
- **3322_h**: Analogue Input Pre-scaling
- **3700_h**: Deviation Error Option Code
- **3701_h**: Limit Switch Error Option Code
- **4013_h**: HW Configuration
- **6040_h**: Controlword
- **6042_h**: VI Target Velocity
- **6046_h**: VI Velocity Min Max Amount
- **6048_h**: VI Velocity Acceleration
- **6049_h**: VI Velocity Deceleration
- **604A_h**: VI Velocity Quick Stop
- **604C_h**: VI Dimension Factor
- **605A_h**: Quick Stop Option Code
- **605B_h**: Shutdown Option Code
- **605C_h**: Disable Option Code
- **605D_h**: Halt Option Code
- **605E_h**: Fault Option Code
- **6060_h**: Modes Of Operation
- **6065_h**: Following Error Window
- **6066_h**: Following Error Time Out
- **6067_h**: Position Window
- **6068_h**: Position Window Time
- **606D_h**: Velocity Window
- **606E_h**: Velocity Window Time
- **6071_h**: Target Torque
- **6072_h**: Max Torque
- **607A_h**: Target Position
- **607B_h**: Position Range Limit
- **607C_h**: Home Offset
- **607D_h**: Software Position Limit
- **607E_h**: Polarity
- **607F_h**: Max Profile Velocity
- **6081_h**: Profile Velocity
- **6082_h**: End Velocity
- **6083_h**: Profile Acceleration
- **6084_h**: Profile Deceleration
- **6085_h**: Quick Stop Deceleration
- **6086_h**: Motion Profile Type
- **6087_h**: Torque Slope
- **6091_h**: Gear Ratio
- **6092_h**: Feed Constant
- **6096_h**: Velocity Factor
- **6097_h**: Acceleration Factor
- **6098_h**: Homing Method

- **6099_h**: Homing Speed
- **609A_h**: Homing Acceleration
- **60A2_h**: Jerk Factor
- **60A4_h**: Profile Jerk
- **60A8_h**: SI Unit Position
- **60A9_h**: SI Unit Velocity
- **60B0_h**: Position Offset
- **60B1_h**: Velocity Offset
- **60B2_h**: Torque Offset
- **60C1_h**: Interpolation Data Record
- **60C2_h**: Interpolation Time Period
- **60C4_h**: Interpolation Data Configuration
- **60C5_h**: Max Acceleration
- **60C6_h**: Max Deceleration
- **60E8_h**: Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions
- **60E9_h**: Additional Feed Constant - Feed
- **60ED_h**: Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions
- **60EE_h**: Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions
- **60F2_h**: Positioning Option Code
- **60F8_h**: Max Slippage
- **60FE_h**: Digital Outputs
- **60FF_h**: Target Velocity

7.4.4 Category: customer

- **2701_h**: Customer Storage Area

7.4.5 Category: drive

- **3202_h**: Motor Drive Submode Select
- **3203_h**: Feedback Selection
- **6073_h**: Max Current
- **6080_h**: Max Motor Speed

7.4.6 Category: tuning

- **2030_h**: Pole Pair Count
- **2031_h**: Max Motor Current
- **203B_h**: I2t Parameters
- **2059_h**: Encoder Configuration
- **3390_h**: Feedback Hall
- **33A0_h**: Feedback Incremental A/B/I 1
- **6075_h**: Motor Rated Current
- **608F_h**: Position Encoder Resolution
- **6090_h**: Velocity Encoder Resolution
- **60E6_h**: Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments
- **60EB_h**: Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions

7.4.7 Category: Modbus RTU

- **2028_h**: MODBUS Slave Address
- **202A_h**: MODBUS RTU Baudrate
- **202D_h**: MODBUS RTU Parity

7.4.8 Starting the save process



CAUTION

Uncontrolled motor movements!

Control may be affected while saving. Unforeseen reactions can result.

- ▶ The motor must be at a standstill before starting the saving process. The motor must not be started while saving.



Note

- Saving may take a few seconds. Under no circumstances may you interrupt the voltage supply while saving. The state of the saved objects is otherwise undefined.
- Always wait until the controller has signaled that the save process has been successfully completed with the value "1" in the corresponding subindex in object **1010_h**.

There is a subindex in object **1010_h** for each *category*. To save all objects of this *category*, the value "65766173_h" must be written in the subindex.¹ The controller signals the end of the save process by overwriting the value with a "1".

The following table shows which subindex of object **1010_h** is responsible for which *category*.

Subindex	Category
01 _h	All categories with the exception of 06 _h (Tuning) and 0B _h (Modbus RTU)
02 _h	Communication
03 _h	Application
04 _h	Customer
05 _h	Drive
06 _h	Tuning
0B _h	Modbus RTU

7.4.9 Discarding the saved data

If all objects or one *category* of saved objects is to be deleted, value "64616F6C_h" must be written in object **1011_h**.² The following subindices correspond to a *category* here:

Subindex	Category
01 _h	All categories (reset to factory settings) with the exception of 06 _h (Tuning) and 0B _h (Modbus RTU)
02 _h	Communication
03 _h	Application
04 _h	Customer
05 _h	Drive
06 _h	Tuning

¹ This corresponds to the decimal of 1702257011_d or the ASCII string `save`.

² This corresponds to the decimal of 1684107116_d or the ASCII string `load`.

Subindex Category	
-------------------	--

0B _h	Modbus RTU
-----------------	------------

The saved objects are subsequently discarded; the change does not take effect until after the controller is restarted. You can restart the controller by entering the value "746F6F62_h" in 2800_h:01_h.



Note

- Objects of *category* 06_h (Tuning) are determined by **Auto setup** and are not reset when resetting to factory settings with subindex 01_h (thereby making it unnecessary to again perform an auto setup). You can reset these objects with subindex 06_h.
- Objects of *category* 0B_h (Modbus RTU) are not reset with subindex 01_h.

7.4.10 Verifying the configuration

Object 1020_h can be used to verify the configuration. It acts as a modification marker similar to common text editors: as soon as a file is modified in the editor, a marker (usually an asterisk) is added.

The entries of object 1020_h can be written with a date and time and then saved together with all other savable objects with 1010_h:01.

The entries of 1020_h are reset to "0" as soon as a savable object (including 1010_h:0x_h, except for 1010_h:01_h and 1020_h) is written.

The following sequence makes verification possible:

1. An external tool or master configures the controller.
2. The tool or master sets the value in object 1020_h.
3. The tool or master activates the saving of all objects 1010_h:01_h = 65766173_h. The date and time in object 1020_h are also saved.

After the controller is restarted, the master can check the value in 1020_h:01_h and 1020:01_h. If one of the values is "0", the object dictionary was changed after the saved values were loaded. If the date or time in 1020 does not correspond to the expected value, objects were probably saved with values other than those that were expected.

8 Modbus RTU

Modbus references: www.modbus.org.

- *MODBUS APPLICATION PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION V1.1b3*, Date: 26.04.2014, Version: 1.1b3
- *MODBUS over Serial Line Specification and Implementation Guide V1.02*, Date: 20.12.2006, Version: 1.02

The controller can be controlled by means of Modbus RTU. The I/O data, with, e.g., the preconfigured drive values (see **Process data objects (PDO)**), can be handled with the standard Modbus function codes. To configure your own I/O data, however, function code 2Bh (CAN Encapsulation) must be supported by the master in order for the parameters to be read and written independent of the process image.

If the master does not support this function code, the I/O image can be configured and stored using *Plug & Drive Studio*. The master can then access the data using the standard Modbus function codes.

Configuration via the configuration file is not otherwise possible (see chapter **Configuration via USB**).

8.1 RS-485

The "Two-Wire Modbus Interface" electrical interface is supported by the controller in accordance with standard EIA/TIA-485 (RS-485).

8.2 Modbus Modicon notation with PLCs

Many PLCs use the Modicon addressing model. This notation is not used in the Modbus standard.

The following address notation is relevant for Nanotec controllers:

- Input register 30001 - 39999 is mapped to Modbus telegram address 0 (0_h) - 9998 (270E_h).
- Holding register 40001 - 49999 is mapped to Modbus telegram address 0 (0_h) - 9998 (270E_h).



Note

Where Modbus addresses are mentioned in the manual, it may be necessary to implement the register addresses in the PLC in accordance with *Modicon notation*.

8.3 General

Modbus is generally big-endian based.

The only exceptions are the commands with function codes 43 (2B_h), 101 (65_h) and 102 (66_h), which are based on CANopen. For the data values of these commands, the little-endian format applies. The remainder of the Modbus message is, on the other hand, based on big-endian.

Example

Command 2B_h: With this command, the value 12345678_h is written in object 0123_h (does not exist):

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 23 01 00 00 00 00 04 78 56 34 12	67 35

SA

Slave address

FC

Function code

Data

Data range, decoding is dependent on the used function code

CRC

Cyclic redundancy check

8.4 Communication settings

Slave address, baud rate and parity are dependent on the position of the S2 and S3 *rotary switches* and, if applicable, on objects **2028_h**, **202A_h**, **202D_h**.

Configuration	Object	Value range	Factory settings
Slave address	2028_h	1 to 247	5
Baud rate	202A_h	7200 to 256000	19200
Parity	202D_h	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None: 0x00 • Even: 0x04 • Odd: 0x06 	0x04 (Even)

The number of data bits is always "8" here. The number of stop bits is dependent on the parity setting:

- No parity: 2 stop bits
- "Even" or "Odd" parity: 1 stop bit

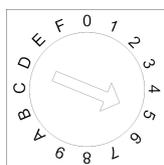
The following baud rates are supported:

- 7200
- 9600
- 14400
- 19200
- 38400
- 56000
- 57600
- 115200
- 128000
- 256000

You must save the changes by writing value "65766173_h" in object 1010_h:0B_h. The changes are not taken over until after the controller has been restarted.

8.4.1 Rotary switch

The C5-E is equipped with two **hex coding switches** – similar to that shown in the following figure.



You can set the source for the slave address, the baud rate and the parity using the combination of numbers from both rotary switches.

The following applies here: the combination of numbers is formed using rotary switches S2 and S3, where S2 represents the higher-value byte and S3 the lower-value byte

Example

Switch S2 is set to the value "0_h", switch S3 to the value "F_h"; the result is the value "0F_h"="16_d".

Switch S2 is set to the value "A_h", switch S3 to the value "1_h"; the result is the value "A1_h"="161_d".

Number combinations of the rotary switches		Slave address	Baud rate and parity
dec	hex		
0	0	Object 2028 _h	Object 202A _h or 202D _h
1-247	1-F7	Number of the rotary switches	Object 202A _h or 202D _h
248-255	F8-FF	5	19200, even Parity

8.5 Function codes

The following "function codes" are supported:

	Name	Function code	Subfunction code
Data access (16-bit)	Read Holding Registers	03 (03 _h)	
	Read Input Register	04 (04 _h)	
	Write Single Register	06 (06 _h)	
	Write Multiple Registers	22 (16 _h)	
	Read/Write Multiple Registers	23 (17 _h)	
Diagnosis	Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register	08 (08 _h)	10 (0A _h)
	Return Bus Message Count	08 (08 _h)	11 (0B _h)
	Return Bus Communication Error Count	08 (08 _h)	12 (0C _h)
	Return Bus Exception Error Count	08 (08 _h)	13 (0D _h)
	Return Server Message Count	08 (08 _h)	14 (0E _h)
	Return Server No Response Count	08 (08 _h)	15 (0F _h)
	Return Server NAK Count	08 (08 _h)	16 (10 _h)
	Return Server Busy Count	08 (08 _h)	17 (11 _h)
Miscellaneous	Return Bus Character Overrun Count	08 (08 _h)	18 (12 _h)
	Encapsulated Interface Transport	43 (2B _h)	13 (0D _h)
	Read complete object dictionary start	101 (65 _h)	85 (55 _h)
	Read complete object dictionary next	101 (65 _h)	170 (AA _h)
	Read complete array or record start	102 (66 _h)	85 (55 _h)
Read complete array or record next	102 (66 _h)	170 (AA _h)	

8.6 Function code descriptions

8.6.1 FC 3 (03_h) Read Input Registers / FC 4 (04_h) Read Holding Registers

With this function code, one 16-bit value or multiple 16-bit values can be read. This function can be applied to NanoJ objects (see **NanoJ objects**) or process data objects (min. 4-byte alignment, see **Process data objects (PDO)**).

Request		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	03 _h / 04 _h
Start address	2 bytes	0000 _h to FFFF _h
Number of registers	2 bytes	1 to (7D _h)
CRC	2 bytes	

Response ("M" corresponds to the number of registers to be read)		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	03 _h / 04 _h
Number of bytes	1 byte	2 * M
Register value	2 bytes	
CRC	2 bytes	

Error		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Error code	1 byte	83 _h / 84 _h
Exception code	1 byte	01, 02, 03 or 04
CRC	2 bytes	

Example

Below is an example of a read request and response of register 5000 (1388_h) and of the following register (2 registers):

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	03	13 88 00 02	41 21

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	03	04 02 40 00 00	41 21

8.6.2 FC 6 (06_h) Write Single Register

This function code can be used to write a single 16-bit value. The function can be used on process data objects (see **Process data objects (PDO)**).

Request		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	06 _h
Register address	2 bytes	0000 _h to FFFF _h
Register value	2 bytes	0000 _h to FFFF _h
CRC	2 bytes	

Response		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	06 _h
Register address	2 bytes	0000 _h to FFFF _h
Register value	2 bytes	0000 _h to FFFF _h
CRC	2 bytes	

Error		
Name	Length	Value
Error code	1 byte	86 _h
Exception code	1 byte	01, 02, 03 or 04
CRC	2 bytes	

Example

Below is an example of a write request and response in register 6000 (1770_h) with the value "0001_h":

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	06	17 70 00 01	4D E1

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	06	17 70 00 01	4D E1

8.6.3 FC 16 (10_h) Write Multiple Registers

With this function code, one 16-bit value or multiple 16-bit values can be written. The function can be applied to NanoJ objects (see **Process data objects (PDO)**) or process data objects (see **NanoJ objects**).

Request ("N" is the number of registers to be written)		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	10 _h
Start address	2 bytes	0000 _h to FFFF _h
Number of registers	2 bytes	0001 _h to 007B _h
Number of bytes	1 byte	2 * N
Register value	N * 2 bytes	
CRC	2 bytes	

Response		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	10 _h
Start address	2 bytes	0000 _h to FFFF _h
Number of registers	2 bytes	0001 _h to 007B _h
CRC	2 bytes	

Error		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Error code	1 byte	90 _h
Exception code	1 byte	01, 02, 03 or 04
CRC	2 bytes	

Example

Below is an example for writing values "0102_h" and "0304_h" starting with register address 6000 (1770_h), number of registers is 2, length of the data is 4:

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	10	17 70 00 02 04 01 02 03 04	AB 44

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	10	17 70 00 02	44 23

8.6.4 FC 17 (11_h) Report Server ID

This function code can be used to read the description of the type, the current status and other information about the device.

Request		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	11 _h
CRC	2 bytes	

Response		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	03 _h
Number of bytes	1 byte	01 _h
Run Indicator Status	1 byte	00 _h = OFF, FF _h = ON
Additional data		
CRC	2 bytes	

Error		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Error code	1 byte	91 _h
Exception code	1 byte	01 or 04
CRC	2 bytes	

Example

Below is an example of a request/response for ID and status:

Request

SA	FC	CRC
05	11	C2 EC

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	11	02 05 FF	0F EC

8.6.5 FC 23 (17_h) Read/Write Multiple registers

With this function code, one 16-bit value or multiple 16-bit values can be simultaneously read and written. The function can be applied to NanoJ objects (see **Process data objects (PDO)**) or process data objects (see **NanoJ objects**).

Request ("N" is the number of registers to be read):		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	17 _h
Read: Start address	2 bytes	0000 _h to FFFF _h
Read: Number of registers	2 bytes	0001 _h to 0079 _h
Write: Start address	2 bytes	0000 _h to FFFF _h
Write: Number of registers	2 bytes	0001 _h to 0079 _h
Write: Number of bytes	1 byte	2 * N
Write: Register value	N * 2 bytes	
CRC	2 bytes	

Response ("M" corresponds to the number of bytes to be written):		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	17 _h
Number of bytes	1 byte	2 * M
Registers read	M * 2 bytes	
CRC	2 bytes	

Error		
Name	Length	Value
Slave address	1 byte	
Error code	1 byte	97 _h
Exception code	1 byte	01, 02, 03 or 04
CRC	2 bytes	

Example

Below is an example for reading two registers beginning with register 5000 (1388_h) and for writing two registers beginning with register 6000 (1770_h) with 4 bytes and data "0102_h" and "0304_h":

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	17	13 88 00 02 17 70 00 02 04 01 02 03 04	56 6A

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	17	04 02 40 00 00	0F EC

8.6.6 FC 8 (08_h) Diagnostics

Modbus function code FC08 offers numerous tests for checking the communication system between client and server or for checking various internal error states within the server.

This function uses a two-byte subfunction code in the request for defining the type of test. In a normal response, the server repeats both, the function and the subfunction code. Some diagnoses contain data of the device in the data field of the normal response.

Request:

Name	Length	Value
Function code	1 byte	08 _h
Subfunction code	2 bytes	
Data	N x 2 bytes	

Response:

Name	Length	Value
Function code	1 byte	08 _h
Subfunction code	2 bytes	
Data	N x 2 bytes	

Error:

Name	Length	Value
Function code	1 byte	88 _h
Exception code	1 byte	01 or 03 or 04

FC 8.10 (08_h,0A_h) Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register

The objective of this request is to reset all counters and diagnosis registers. Counters are also reset when the controller is switched on.

Subfunction	Data range	
	Request	Response
00 _h 0A _h	00 _h - 00 _h	Echo of the request data

Example

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 0A 00 00	56 6A

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 0A 00 00	C1 8D

FC 8.11 (08_h-0B_h) Return Bus Message Count

The response data range returns the number of messages detected by the communications system since the last restart, "Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register" request, or switching on of the controller.

Subfunction	Data range	Request	Response
00 _h 0B _h	00 _h - 00 _h		Total Message Count

FC 8.12 (08_h-0C_h) Return Bus Communication Error Count

The response data range returns the number of CRC errors since the last restart, "Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register" request, or switching on of the controller.

Subfunction	Data range	Request	Response
00 _h 0C _h	00 _h - 00 _h		CRC Error Count

Example

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 0C 00 00	21 8C

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 0C 00 00	21 8C

FC 8.13 (08_h-0D_h) Return Bus Exception Error Count

The response data range returns the number of Modbus exceptions since the last restart, "Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register" request, or switching on of the controller.

Subfunction	Data range	
	Request	Response
00 _h 0D _h	00 _h - 00 _h	Exception Error Count

Example

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 0D 00 00	70 4C

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 0D 00 00	70 4C

FC 8.14 (08_h.0E_h) Return Server Message Count

The response data range returns the number of messages addressed to the device and the number of broadcast messages that were processed by the controller. The number of messages since the last restart, "Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register" request, or switching on of the controller are counted.

Subfunction	Data range	
	Request	Response
00 _h 0E _h	00 _h - 00 _h	Server Message Count

Example

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 0E 00 00	80 4C

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 0E 00 00	80 4C

FC 8.15 (08_h.0F_h) Return Server No Response Count

The response data range returns the number of messages addressed to the controller for which no response was returned (neither normal response nor exception response). The number of messages since the last restart, "Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register" request, or switching on of the controller are counted.

Subfunction	Data range	
	Request	Response
00 _h 0F _h	00 _h - 00 _h	No Response Count

Example

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 0F 00 00	D1 8C

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 0F 00 00	D1 8C

FC 8.16 (08_h-10_h) Return Server NAK Count

The response data range returns the number of messages for which a "Negative Acknowledge (NAK)" exception response was returned. The number of messages since the last restart, "Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register" request, or switching on of the controller are counted.

Subfunction	Data range	
	Request	Response
00 _h - 10 _h	00 _h - 00 _h	Server NAK Count

Example

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 10 00 00	E0 4A

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 10 00 00	E0 4A

FC 8.17 (08_h-11_h) Return Server Busy Count

The response data range returns the number of messages for which a "Server Device Busy" exception response was returned. The number of messages since the last restart, "Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register" request, or switching on of the controller are counted.

Subfunction	Data range	
	Request	Response
00 _h - 11 _h	00 _h - 00 _h	Server NAK Count

Example

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 11 00 00	B1 8A

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 11 00 00	B1 8A

FC 8.18 (08_h,12_h) Return Bus Character Overrun Count

The response data range returns the number of messages addressed to the controller that could not be processed due to a character overrun. The number of messages since the last restart, "Clear Counters and Diagnostic Register" request, or switching on of the controller are counted. A character overrun occurs when characters arrive at the controller faster than they can be stored or by the loss of a character due to a hardware malfunction.

Subfunction	Data range	
	Request	Response
00 _h - 12 _h	00 _h - 00 _h	Server Character Overrun Count

Example

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 12 00 00	41 8A

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	08	00 12 00 00	41 8A

8.6.7 FC 43 (2B_h) Encapsulated Interface Transport

This function facilitates simple access of the CANopen object dictionary. Further details can be found in the following documentation:

1. *MODBUS APPLICATION PROTOCOL SPECIFICATION V1.1b3*, Date: 26.04.2014, Version: 1.1b3

2. CiA 309 Draft Standard Proposal - Access from other networks - Part 2: Modbus/TCP mapping
V1.3, Date: 30.07.2015, Version: 1.3



Note

For the messages of the Encapsulated Interface Transport, another byte sequence applies in part, see chapter **General**.

Definition of the request and response:

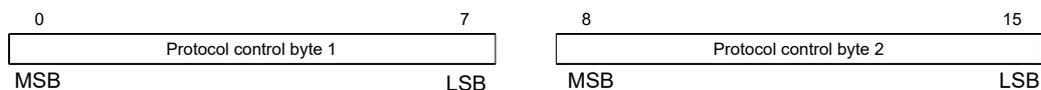
Name	Length	Example/number range
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	2B _h (43 _d)
MEI type	1 byte	0D _h (13 _d)
Protocol options Range	2 to 5 bytes	
Address and data range	N bytes	
CRC	2 bytes	

Protocol options Range

Name	Length	Example/number range
Protocol control	1 to 2 bytes	See description
Reserved	1 byte	Always 0
(Optional) Counter byte	1 byte	
(Optional) Network ID	1 byte	
(Optional) Encoded data	1 byte	

Protocol control:

The "Protocol control" field contains the flags that are needed for controlling the message protocols. The bytes of the "Protocol control" field are defined as follows if the "extended" flag was set (the second byte is otherwise omitted):



The most significant bit (MSB) is bit 0 for "protocol control" byte 1 and bit 8 for "protocol control" byte 2. The least significant bit (LSB) is bit 7 for "protocol control" byte 1 and bit 15 for "protocol control" byte 2.

Bit	Name	Description
0	"Extended" flag	This bit is used if the object dictionary data set is larger than would fit in a Modbus command. The data set then spans over multiple Modbus messages; each message contains part of the data set. "0" = No multiple message transaction or the end of the multiple message transaction. "1" = Part of a multiple message transaction.

Bit	Name	Description
1	Extended protocol control	Length of the protocol control, the value "0" indicates a length of 1 byte, the value "1" indicates a length of 2 bytes.
2	Counter byte option	This bit is set to "1" to indicate that the "counter byte" field is used in this message. If this bit is set to "0", the "counter byte" field does not exist in this message.
3 and 4	Reserved	0
5	Network ID option	Not supported, must be "0".
6	Encoded data option	Not supported, must be "0".
7	Access flag	This bit indicates the access method of the requested command. "0" = read, "1" = write.
8 to 15	Reserved	0

Address and data range

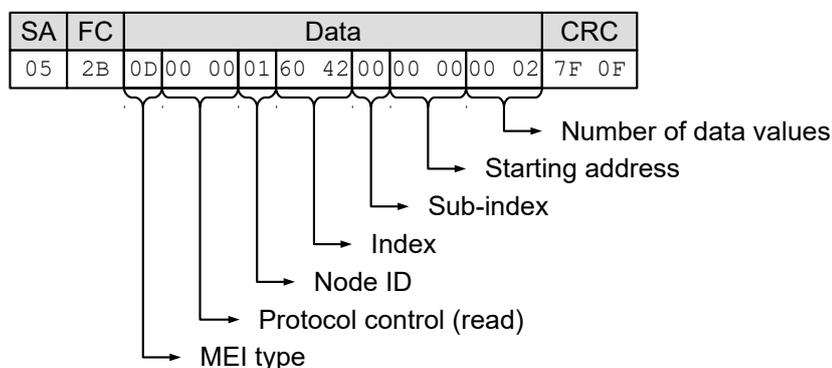
The address and data range is defined in the following table:

Name	Byte size and byte order	Example / range
Node-ID	1 byte	01 _h to 7F _h
Index	1 byte, high	0000 _h to FFFF _h
	1 byte, low	
Subindex	1 byte	00 _h to FF _h
Start address	1 byte, high	0000 _h to FFFF _h
	1 byte, low	
Number of data values	1 byte, high	0000 _h to 00FD _h
	1 byte, low	
Write/read data	n bytes	The data are encoded as described in chapter General .

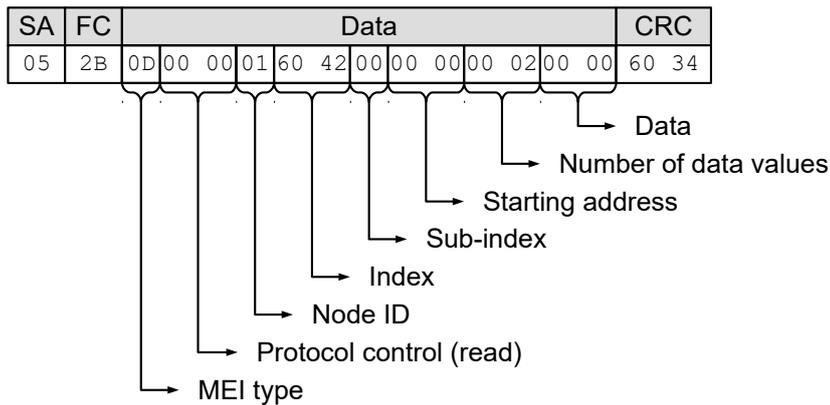
Example:

To read object 6042_h:00_h (16-bit value), the following message must be sent by the master (all values are in hexadecimal notation, the slave ID of the controller is "5").

Request



Response



Shown as an additional example below, a sequence of Modbus messages is sent from the master to the slave to rotate the motor in "Velocity" mode:

Set 6060 = "02_h" (Velocity mode)

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 60 00 00 00 00 01 02	C9 2F

Response

Set 2031 = 03E8_h" (1000 mA)

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 20 31 00 00 00 00 04 E8 03 00 00	C3 53

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 20 31 00 00 00 00 00	E5 CC

Set 6040 = "00_h"

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 40 00 00 00 00 02 00 00	1C 2E

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 40 00 00 00 00 00	AE E9

Set 6040 = "80_h"

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 40 00 00 00 00 02 80 00	7D EE

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 40 00 00 00 00 00 00	AE E9

Set 6040 = "06_h"

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 40 00 00 00 00 02 06 00	1F 8E

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 40 00 00 00 00 00 00	AE E9

Set 6040 = "07_h"

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 40 00 00 00 00 02 07 00	1E 1E

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 40 00 00 00 00 00 00	AE E9

Set 6040 = "0F_h"

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 40 00 00 00 00 02 0F 00	19 DE

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 01 00 01 60 40 00 00 00 00 00 00	AE E9

Below are two examples for reading an object:

Read 6041_h:00_h
Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 00 00 01 60 41 00 00 00 00 02	7F 3C

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 00 00 01 60 41 00 00 00 00 02 37 06	B6 13

Read 6061_h:00_h
Request

Response

SI	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 00 00 01 60 61 00 00 00 00 01 00	5C D2

Error reaction

In the event of an error, the following error message is sent:

Name	Length	Example value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	2B _h +80 _h (171 _d = 43 _d + 128 _d) (indicates error)
Modbus exception code	1 byte	FF _h ("extended exception")
Extended exception length	2 bytes	6
MEI type	1 byte	0D _h
Exception code	1 byte	CE _h
Error code	4 bytes	CANopen error code, see following table
CRC	2 bytes	

CANopen error code	Description
FFFF0000 _h	<i>Abort no error</i>
FFFF1003 _h	Service is not supported
FFFF1004 _h	Gap in counter byte of the <i>Protocol control</i> field
FFFF0003 _h	Unknown or invalid command
FFFF0008 _h	Access to the object is not supported
FFFF000E _h	General error in the parameter
FFFF0011 _h	Length of parameter incorrect
FFFF0012 _h	Parameter too long
FFFF0013 _h	Parameter too short
FFFF0015 _h	Parameter data outside of the permissible value range (for write commands)

CANopen error code	Description
FFFF0016 _h	Parameter data exceed the permissible value range (for write commands)
FFFF0017 _h	Parameter data below the permissible value range (for write commands)
FFFF0018 _h	Maximum entered values less than minimum values
FFFF0019 _h	General error
FFFF001E _h	Requested object is too large for single message
FFFF1004 _h	Invalid sequence of messages (e.g., if the value of the <i>counter byte</i> is not correct according to the previous request or response)

In the event that the unsupported control option bit is set, the following error message is sent:

Name	Length	Example value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	2B _h +80 _h (171 _d = 43 _d + 128 _d) (indicates error)
Modbus exception code	1 byte	FF _h ("extended exception")
Extended exception length	2 bytes	2 + length of "supported protocol control"
MEI type	1 byte	0D _h
Exception code	1 byte	AE _h
Supported protocol control	1 or 2 bytes	See following table
CRC	2 bytes	

Bit	Name	Description
0	"Extended" flag	This bit is used if the object dictionary data set is larger than would fit in a Modbus command. The data set then spans over multiple Modbus messages; each message contains part of the data set. "0" = No multiple message transaction or the end of the multiple message transaction. "1" = Part of a multiple message transaction.
1	Extended protocol control	Length of the protocol control, the value "0" indicates a length of 1 byte, the value "1" indicates a length of 2 bytes.
2	Counter byte option	This bit is set to "1" to indicate that the "counter byte" field is used in this message. If this bit is set to "0", the "counter byte" field does not exist in this message.
3 and 4	Reserved	0
5	Network ID option	Not supported, must be "0".
6	Encoded data option	Not supported, must be "0".
7	Access flag	This bit indicates the access method of the requested command. "0" = read, "1" = write.
8 to 15	Reserved	0

The following example shows an error in the event of a faulty request. The request reads **6061_h:00** with a length of 2 bytes, but the object has a size of just 1 byte:

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 00 00 01 60 60 00 00 00 00 02	79 8D

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	FF 00 06 0D CE 12 00 07 06	AC 3C

8.6.8 FC 101 (65_h) Read complete object dictionary

This function code is used to read out the complete object dictionary.

To start or restart the reading out of the object dictionary, subfunction code 55_h must be sent. This code resets reading out of the object dictionary on object 0000_h. All subsequent object dictionary frames must then contain subfunction code AA_h. At the end, once all objects have been read out, an "Error Response" is generated with the abort code "No data available".

The format of each "read object" is as follows:

Request:

Name	Length	Value / note
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	65 _h
Subfunction code	1 byte	55 _h or AA _h
Length of the data	1 byte	00 _h
CRC	2 bytes	

Response:

Name	Length	Value / note
Slave address	1 byte	65 _h
Function code	1 byte	
Subfunction code	1 byte	
Length of the data	1 byte	
n times "object dictionary frame"	1 - 252 bytes	
CRC	2 bytes	

An object dictionary frame consists of the following bytes:

Name	Value / note
Index Low Byte	1 byte
Index High Byte	1 byte
Subindex	1 byte
Number of bytes	1 byte
Data byte	m-1 byte

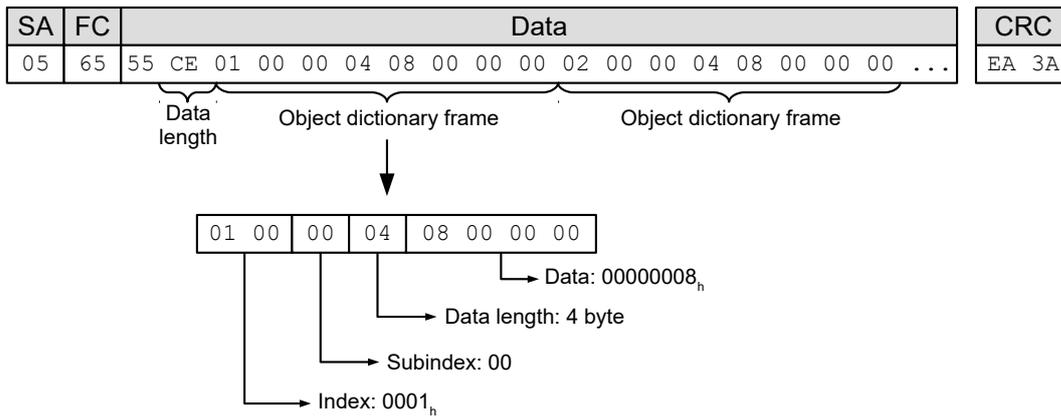
Number m of the valid data in the data field

Example

All of the following numerical values are in hexadecimal format. The address of the slave is "5".
Start reading of the object dictionary with request:

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	65	55 00	2F A7

The response is:



Read out the next part of the object dictionary with the request:

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	65	AA 00	6E 57

The response is:

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	65	AA CD 21 00 0A 02 07 00 21 00 0B 02 07 00 21 00 0C 02 ...	NN NN

Repeat reading of the object dictionary with the previous request until the response is an error:

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	E5	0D	EA 94

Error reaction

In the event of an error, the following error message is sent:

Name	Length	Example value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	2B _h +80 _h (171 _d = 43 _d + 128 _d) (indicates error)
Modbus exception code	1 byte	FF _h ("extended exception")
Extended exception length	2 bytes	6
MEI type	1 byte	0D _h
Exception code	1 byte	CE _h

Name	Length	Example value
Error code	4 bytes	CANopen error code, see following table
CRC	2 bytes	

CANopen error code	Description
FFFF0000 _h	<i>Abort no error</i>
FFFF1003 _h	Service is not supported
FFFF1004 _h	Gap in counter byte of the <i>Protocol control</i> field
FFFF0003 _h	Unknown or invalid command
FFFF0008 _h	Access to the object is not supported
FFFF000E _h	General error in the parameter
FFFF0011 _h	Length of parameter incorrect
FFFF0012 _h	Parameter too long
FFFF0013 _h	Parameter too short
FFFF0015 _h	Parameter data outside of the permissible value range (for write commands)
FFFF0016 _h	Parameter data exceed the permissible value range (for write commands)
FFFF0017 _h	Parameter data below the permissible value range (for write commands)
FFFF0018 _h	Maximum entered values less than minimum values
FFFF0019 _h	General error
FFFF001E _h	Requested object is too large for single message
FFFF1004 _h	Invalid sequence of messages (e.g., if the value of the <i>counter byte</i> is not correct according to the previous request or response)

In the event that the unsupported control option bit is set, the following error message is sent:

Name	Length	Example value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	2B _h +80 _h (171 _d = 43 _d + 128 _d) (indicates error)
Modbus exception code	1 byte	FF _h ("extended exception")
Extended exception length	2 bytes	2 + length of "supported protocol control"
MEI type	1 byte	0D _h
Exception code	1 byte	AE _h
Supported protocol control	1 or 2 bytes	See following table
CRC	2 bytes	

Bit	Name	Description
0	"Extended" flag	This bit is used if the object dictionary data set is larger than would fit in a Modbus command. The data set then spans over multiple Modbus messages; each message contains part of the data set. "0" = No multiple message transaction or the end of the multiple

Bit	Name	Description
1	Extended protocol control	message transaction. "1" = Part of a multiple message transaction. Length of the protocol control, the value "0" indicates a length of 1 byte, the value "1" indicates a length of 2 bytes.
2	Counter byte option	This bit is set to "1" to indicate that the "counter byte" field is used in this message. If this bit is set to "0", the "counter byte" field does not exist in this message.
3 and 4	Reserved	0
5	Network ID option	Not supported, must be "0".
6	Encoded data option	Not supported, must be "0".
7	Access flag	This bit indicates the access method of the requested command. "0" = read, "1" = write.
8 to 15	Reserved	0

The following example shows an error in the event of a faulty request. The request reads **6061_h**:00 with a length of 2 bytes, but the object has a size of just 1 byte:

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 00 00 01 60 60 00 00 00 00 02	79 8D

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	FF 00 06 0D CE 12 00 07 06	AC 3C

8.6.9 FC 102 (66_h) Read complete array or record

This function code is used to read out the complete array or record from the object dictionary.

To start or restart the reading out of the array, subfunction code 55_h must be sent. This code resets reading out on the object with subindex 00_h. All subsequent requests must then contain subfunction code AA_h. At the end, once all objects have been read out, an "Error Response" is generated.

The format of each "read object" is as follows:

Request:

Name	Length	Value / note
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	66 _h
Subfunction code	1 byte	55 _h or AA _h
Length of the data	1 byte	00 _h
Index of the array to be read	2 bytes	
CRC	2 bytes	

Response:

Name	Length	Value / note
Slave address	1 byte	65 _h
Function code	1 byte	
Subfunction code	1 byte	
Length of the data	1 byte	
n times object dictionary frame	1 - 252 bytes	
CRC	2 bytes	

An object dictionary frame consists of the following bytes:

Name	Length	Value / note
Index Low Byte	1 byte	
Index High Byte	1 byte	
Subindex	1 byte	
Number of bytes	1 byte	Number m of the valid data in the data field
Data byte	m-1 byte	

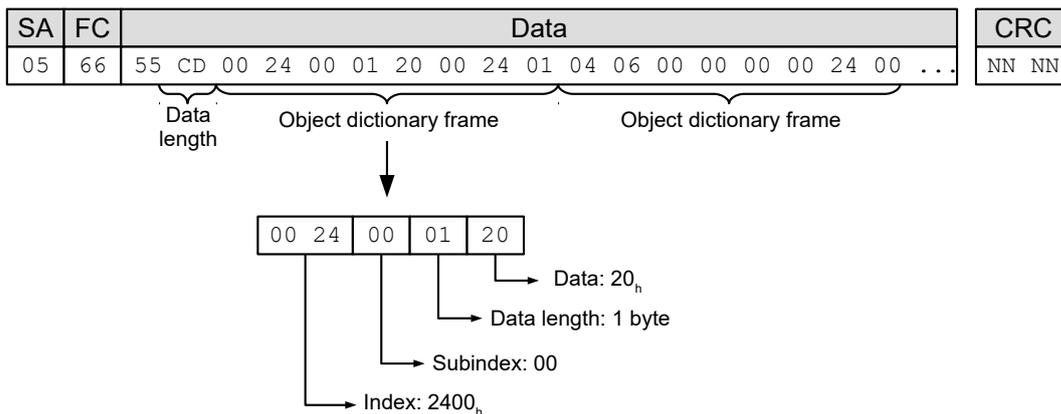
Example

All of the following numerical values are in hexadecimal format; the index of the object that is to be read is 2400_h. The address of the slave is "5"_h.

Start reading of the array with request:

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	66	55 00 24 00	02 8A

The response is:



Error reaction

In the event of an error, the following error message is sent:

Name	Length	Example value
Slave address	1 byte	

Name	Length	Example value
Function code	1 byte	2B _h +80 _h (171 _d = 43 _d + 128 _d) (indicates error)
Modbus exception code	1 byte	FF _h ("extended exception")
Extended exception length	2 bytes	6
MEI type	1 byte	0D _h
Exception code	1 byte	CE _h
Error code	4 bytes	CANopen error code, see following table
CRC	2 bytes	

CANopen error code	Description
FFFF0000 _h	<i>Abort no error</i>
FFFF1003 _h	Service is not supported
FFFF1004 _h	Gap in counter byte of the <i>Protocol control</i> field
FFFF0003 _h	Unknown or invalid command
FFFF0008 _h	Access to the object is not supported
FFFF000E _h	General error in the parameter
FFFF0011 _h	Length of parameter incorrect
FFFF0012 _h	Parameter too long
FFFF0013 _h	Parameter too short
FFFF0015 _h	Parameter data outside of the permissible value range (for write commands)
FFFF0016 _h	Parameter data exceed the permissible value range (for write commands)
FFFF0017 _h	Parameter data below the permissible value range (for write commands)
FFFF0018 _h	Maximum entered values less than minimum values
FFFF0019 _h	General error
FFFF001E _h	Requested object is too large for single message
FFFF1004 _h	Invalid sequence of messages (e.g., if the value of the <i>counter byte</i> is not correct according to the previous request or response)

In the event that the unsupported control option bit is set, the following error message is sent:

Name	Length	Example value
Slave address	1 byte	
Function code	1 byte	2B _h +80 _h (171 _d = 43 _d + 128 _d) (indicates error)
Modbus exception code	1 byte	FF _h ("extended exception")
Extended exception length	2 bytes	2 + length of "supported protocol control"
MEI type	1 byte	0D _h
Exception code	1 byte	AE _h
Supported protocol control	1 or 2 bytes	See following table
CRC	2 bytes	

Bit	Name	Description
0	"Extended" flag	This bit is used if the object dictionary data set is larger than would fit in a Modbus command. The data set then spans over multiple Modbus messages; each message contains part of the data set. "0" = No multiple message transaction or the end of the multiple message transaction. "1" = Part of a multiple message transaction.
1	Extended protocol control	Length of the protocol control, the value "0" indicates a length of 1 byte, the value "1" indicates a length of 2 bytes.
2	Counter byte option	This bit is set to "1" to indicate that the "counter byte" field is used in this message. If this bit is set to "0", the "counter byte" field does not exist in this message.
3 and 4	Reserved	0
5	Network ID option	Not supported, must be "0".
6	Encoded data option	Not supported, must be "0".
7	Access flag	This bit indicates the access method of the requested command. "0" = read, "1" = write.
8 to 15	Reserved	0

The following example shows an error in the event of a faulty request. The request reads **6061_h**:00 with a length of 2 bytes, but the object has a size of just 1 byte:

Request

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	0D 00 00 01 60 60 00 00 00 00 02	79 8D

Response

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	2B	FF 00 06 0D CE 12 00 07 06	AC 3C

8.7 Process data objects (PDO)

As with CANopen, a process image can be configured for input and output values with Modbus. This image only contains the data values of one or more objects without additional information, such as length, index or subindex. A single message can thereby be used to read or write multiple objects at the same time.

8.7.1 Configuration

The configuration of the image is referred to as "mapping" and is written in the following objects:

- 3502_h for the Modbus Rx (master → slave) PDO mapping
- 3602_h for Modbus Tx (slave → master) PDO mapping

Both objects contain an array of 16 entries each. Subindex 00 specifies the number of valid entries here.

Objects 3502_h and 3602_h can be written with messages with Modbus function code 2B_h.

8.7.2 Transfer

The data are written sequentially in the message without gaps and alignment.

If alignment is required (e.g., 16-bit alignment), additional "dummy objects" can be incorporated in the message. Dummy objects are only ever transferred with the data value "0". These objects are listed in the following table.

Index	Data type
0002 _h	Signed integer (8 bit)
0003 _h	Signed integer (16 bit)
0004 _h	Signed integer (32 bit)
0005 _h	Unsigned integer (8 bit)
0006 _h	Unsigned integer (16 bit)
0007 _h	Unsigned integer (32 bit)

Mapping is as follows:

- The PDO RX image begins at Modbus register address 6000_d (1770_h).
- The PDO TX image begins at Modbus register address 5000_d (1388_h).

Read/write access can be performed simultaneously with function code 17_h or with the 03_h, 04_h, 06_h, 10_h commands on the respective RX/TX images.

Example

The following objects are to be set in the mapping:

- 3602_h:00_h = "6_h" (6 values are mapped)
- 3602_h:01_h = "60410010_h" (object 6041_h:00_h, length 16 bits is mapped)
- 3602_h:02_h = "00050008_h" (dummy object 0005_h:00_h, length 8 bits is mapped)
- 3602_h:03_h = "60610008_h" (object 6061_h:00_h, length 8 bits is mapped)
- 3602_h:04_h = "60640020_h" (object 6064_h:00_h, length 32 bits is mapped)
- 3602_h:05_h = "60440010_h" (object 6044_h:00_h, length 16 bits is mapped)
- 3602_h:06_h = "60FD0020_h" (object 60FD_h:00_h, length 32 bits is mapped)

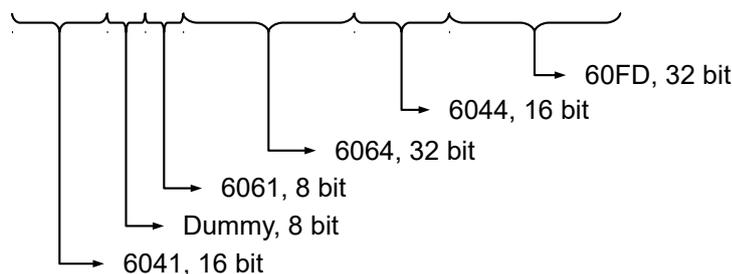
After the mapping for object 6061_h:00_h, a dummy object is inserted so that the next object 6064_h:00_h can be aligned to 32 bit.

Rx message: The master sends the slave the following message:

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	04	13 88 00 07	34 E2

Tx message: The slave sends following response to the master:

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	04	0E 06 40 00 02 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	1C 98



8.8 NanoJ objects

NanoJ objects **2400_h** NanoJ Input and **2500_h** (NanoJ Output) are, like the process image, mapped to the Modbus register:

- **2500_h** with 32 x 32 bit values is mapped to the Modbus register address beginning with 2000_d (BB8_h) and can only be read in this way.
- **2400_h** with 32 x 32 bit values is mapped to the Modbus register address beginning with 3000_d (7D0_h) and can only be written in this way.

To access, commands with function codes 03_h, 04_h, 10_h and 17_h can be used. For purposes of data consistency, the restriction that the address must be 32-bit aligned and that at least 32 bits must always be written during a write operation applies.

Example

Request: The master sends the slave the following message:

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	17	07 D0 00 08 0B B8 00 08 10 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 0A 0B 0C 0D 0E 0F	41 21

Reply: The slave sends the master the following response:

SA	FC	Data	CRC
05	17	10 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	50 9D

9 Programming with NanoJ

NanoJ is a programming language similar to C or C++. *NanoJ* is integrated in the *Plug & Drive Studio* software. You can find further information in document *Plug & Drive Studio: Quick Start Guide* at us.nanotec.com.

9.1 NanoJ program

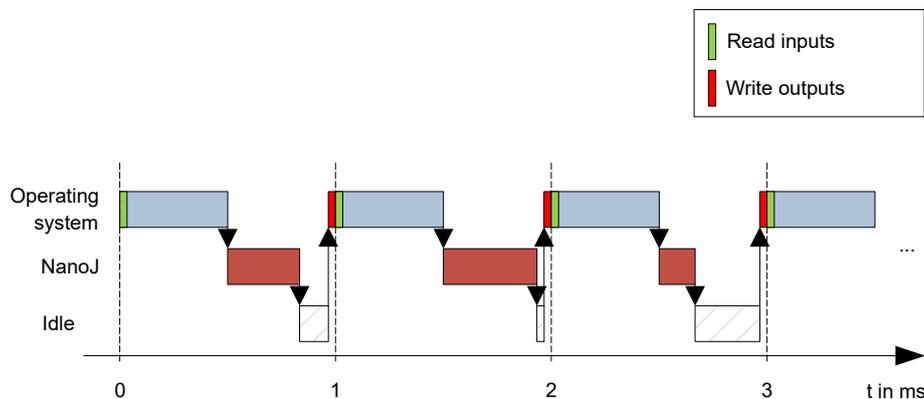
A *NanoJ program* makes a protected runtime environment available within the firmware. Here, the user can create his own processes. These can then trigger functions in the controller by, for example, reading or writing entries in the object dictionary.

Through the use of protective mechanisms, a *NanoJ program* is prevented from crashing the firmware. In the worst case, the execution is interrupted with an error code stored in the object dictionary.

If the *NanoJ program* was loaded on the controller, it is automatically executed after the controller is switched on or restarted.

9.1.1 Available computing time

A *NanoJ program* receives computing time cyclically in a 1 ms clock (see following figure). Because computing time is lost through interrupts and system functions of the firmware, only approx. 30% – 50% of computing time is available to the user program (depending on operating mode and application). In this time, the user program must run through the cycle and either complete the cycle or yield the computing time by calling the `yield()` function. In the former case, the user program is restarted with the start of the next 1 ms cycle; the latter results in the program being continued on the next 1 ms cycle with the command that follows the `yield()` function.



If the *NanoJ program* needs more time than was allotted, it is ended and an error code set in the object dictionary.



Tip

When developing user programs, the runtime behavior must be carefully examined, especially for more time-intensive tasks. For example, it is therefore recommended that tables be used instead of calculating a sine value using a `sin` function.



Note

If the *NanoJ program* does not yield the computing time after too long a time, it is ended by the operating system. In this case, the number 4 is entered in the statusword for object 2301_h; in the error register for object 2302_h, the number 5 (timeout) is noted, see **2301h NanoJ Status** and **2302h NanoJ Error Code**.

9.1.2 Sandbox

Using processor-specific features, a so-called *sandbox* is generated. When used in the sandbox, a user program can only access specially assigned memory areas and system resources. For example, an attempt to directly write to a processor IO register is acknowledged with an *MPU Fault* and the user program terminated with the corresponding error code in the object dictionary.

9.1.3 NanoJ program – communication possibilities

A *NanoJ program* has a number of possibilities for communicating with the controller:

- Read and write OD values using PDO mapping
- Directly read and write OD values using system calls
- Call other system calls (e.g., write debug output)

The OD values of the user program are made available in the form of variables via *PDO mapping*. Before a user program receives the 1 ms time slot, the firmware transfers the values from the object dictionary to the variables of the user program. As soon as the user program receives computing time, it can manipulate these variables as regular C variables. At the end of the time slot, the new values are then automatically copied by the firmware back to the respective OD entries.

To optimize the performance, three types of mapping are defined: input, output, and input/output (In, Out, InOut).

- *Input mappings* can only be read; they are not transferred back to the object dictionary.
- *Output mappings* can only be written.
- *Input/output mappings*, on the other hand, can both be read and written.

The set mappings can be read and checked via the GUI for objects 2310_h, 2320_h, and 2330_h. Up to 16 entries are allowed for each mapping.

Whether a variable is stored in the input, output or data range is controlled in *NanoJ Easy* via the specification of the *linker section*.

9.1.4 Executing a NanoJ program

When executing a cycle, the *NanoJ program* essentially consists of the following three steps with respect to the PDO mapping:

1. Read values from the object dictionary and copy them to the input and output areas
2. Execute a user program
3. Copy values from the output and input areas back to the object dictionary

The configuration of the copy processes is based on the CANopen standard.

In addition, values of the object dictionary can be accessed via system calls. This is generally slower; mappings are therefore to be preferred. The number of mappings is limited (16 entries each in In/Out/InOut).



Tip

Nanotec recommends: Map OD entries that are used and changed frequently and use system calls to access OD entries that are used less frequently.

A list of available system calls can be found in chapter **System calls in a NanoJ program**.



Tip

Nanotec recommends accessing a given OD value either by mapping or using a system call with `od_write()`. If both are used simultaneously, the system call has no effect.

9.1.5 NanoJ program – OD entries

The *NanoJ program* is controlled and configured in object range 2300_h to 2330_h (see **2300h NanoJ Control**).

OD-Index	Name and description
2300 _h	2300h NanoJ Control
2301 _h	2301h NanoJ Status
2302 _h	2302h NanoJ Error Code
2310 _h	2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection
2320 _h	2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection
2330 _h	2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection

Example:

To start the *TEST1.USR* user program, the following sequence can, for example, be used:

- Check entry **2302_h** for error code.
- If no error:
Start the *NanoJ program* by writing object **2300_h**, bit 0 = "1".



Note

It can take up to 200 ms for the NanoJ program to start.

- Check entry **2302_h** for error code and object **2301_h**, bit 0 = "1".
- Rename file `TEST1.USR` with `vmmcode.usr`.
- Copy file `vmmcode.usr` to the controller via USB.
- Start the NanoJ program by writing object **2300_h**, bit 0 = "1" or by restarting the controller.
- Check entry **2302_h** for error code and object **2301_h**, bit 0 = "1" (NanoJ program running).



Note

Due to limitations in the USB implementation, file "VMMCODE.USR" is, following a restart of the controller, set to a size of 16 kB and the creation date set to 13.03.2012.

To stop a running program: write entry **2300_h** with bit 0 value = "0".

9.1.6 Structure of a NanoJ program

A user program consists of at least two instructions:

- the preprocessor instruction `#include "wrapper.h"`
- the `void user() {}` function

The code to be executed can be stored in the `void user()` function.



Note

The file names of the user programs must not be longer than eight characters plus three characters in the suffix; file name `main.cpp` is permissible, file name `aLongFileName.cpp` is not permissible.



Note

In *NanoJ programs*, global variables may only be initialized within functions. It then follows:

- No `new` operator
- No constructors
- No initialization of global variables outside of functions

Examples:

The global variable is to be initialized within the `void user()` function:

```
unsigned int i;
void user(){
    i = 1;
    i += 1;
}
```

The following assignment is not correct:

```
unsigned int i = 1;
void user() {
    i += 1;
}
```

9.1.7 NanoJ program example

The example shows the programming of a square wave signal in object `2500h:01h`.

```
// file main.cpp
map S32 outputReg1 as inout 0x2500:1
#include "wrapper.h"

// user program
void user()
{
    U16 counter = 0;
    while( 1 )
    {
        ++counter;

        if( counter < 100 )
            InOut.outputReg1 = 0;
        else if( counter < 200 )
            InOut.outputReg1 = 1;
        else
            counter = 0;

        // yield() 5 times (delay 5ms)
        for(U08 i = 0; i < 5; ++i )
            yield();
    }
} // eof
```

You can find other examples at us.nanotec.com.

9.2 Mapping in the NanoJ program

With this method, a variable in the *NanoJ program* is linked directly with an entry in the object dictionary. The creation of the mapping must be located at the start of the file here, even before the `#include "wrapper.h"` instruction. A comment is permitted above the mapping.



Tip

Nanotec recommends:

- Use mapping if you need to access an object in the object dictionary frequently, e.g., *controlword* 6040_h or *statusword* 6041_h.
- The `od_write()` and `od_read()` functions are better suited for accessing objects a single time, see [Accessing the object dictionary](#).

9.2.1 Declaration of the mapping

The declaration of the mapping is structured as follows:

```
map <TYPE> <NAME> as <input|output|inout> <INDEX>:<SUBINDEX>
```

Where:

- <TYPE>

The data type of the variable; U32, U16, U08, S32, S16 or S08.

- <NAME>

The name of the variable as it is used in the user program.

- <input|output|inout>

The read and write permission of a variable: a variable can be declared as an *input*, *output* or *inout*. This defines whether a variable is readable (*input*), writable (*output*) or both (*inout*) and the structure by means of which it must be addressed in the program.

- <INDEX>:<SUBINDEX>

Index and subindex of the object to be mapped in the object dictionary.

Each declared variable is addressed in the user program via one of the three structures: *In*, *Out* or *InOut* depending on the defined write and read direction.

9.2.2 Example of mapping

Example of a mapping and the corresponding variable accesses:

```
map U16 controlWord as output 0x6040:00
map U08 statusWord as input 0x6041:00
map U08 modeOfOperation as inout 0x6060:00

#include "wrapper.h"

void user()
{
    [...]
    Out.controlWord = 1;
    U08 tmpVar = In.statusword;
    InOut.modeOfOperation = tmpVar;
```

```
[...]  
}
```

9.2.3 Possible error at `od_write()`

A possible source of errors is a write access with the `od_write()` function (see **System calls in a NanoJ program**) of an object in the object dictionary that was simultaneously created as mapping. The code listed in the following is incorrect:

```
map U16 controlWord as output 0x6040:00  
#include " wrapper.h"  
void user()  
{  
  [...]  
  Out.controlWord = 1;  
  [...]  
  od_write(0x6040, 0x00, 5 ); // der Wert wird durch das Mapping  
  überschrieben  
  [...]  
}
```

The line with the `od_write(0x6040, 0x00, 5);` command has no effect. As described in the introduction, all mappings are copied to the object dictionary at the end of each millisecond.

This results in the following sequence:

1. The `od_write` function writes the value 5 in object 6040_h:00_h.
2. At the end of the 1 ms cycle, the mapping is written that also specifies object 6040_h:00_h, however, with the value 1.
3. From the perspective of the user, the `od_write` command thus serves no purpose.

9.3 System calls in a NanoJ program

With system calls, it is possible to call up functions integrated in the firmware directly from a user program. Because direct code execution is only possible in the protected area of the sandbox, this is implemented via so-called *Cortex-Supervisor-Calls* (Svc Calls). An interrupt is triggered when the function is called. The firmware thus has the possibility of temporarily allowing code execution outside of the sandbox. Developers of user programs do not need to worry about this mechanism – for them, the system calls can be called up like normal C functions. Only the `wrapper.h` file needs to be integrated as usual.

9.3.1 Accessing the object dictionary

`void od_write` (U32 index, U32 subindex, U32 value)

This function writes the transferred value to the specified location in the object dictionary.

index	Index of the object to be written in the object dictionary
subindex	Subindex of the object to be written in the object dictionary
value	Value to be written



Note

It is highly recommended that the processor time be passed on with `yield()` after calling a `od_write()`. The value is immediately written to the OD. For the firmware to be able to trigger actions that are dependent on this, however, it must receive computing time. This, in turn, means that the user program must either be ended or interrupted with `yield()`.

U32 **od_read** (U32 index, U32 subindex)

This function reads the value at the specified location in the object dictionary and returns it.

index	Index of the object to be read in the object dictionary
subindex	Subindex of the object to be read in the object dictionary
Output value	Content of the OD entry



Note

Active waiting for a value in the object dictionary should always be associated with a `yield()`.

Example

```
while (od_read(2400,2) != 0) // wait until 2400:2 is set  
{ yield(); }
```

9.3.2 Process control

```
void yield()
```

This function returns the processor time to the operating system. In the next time slot, the program continues at the location after the call.

```
void sleep (U32 ms)
```

This function returns the processor time to the operating system for the specified number of milliseconds. The user program is then continued at the location after the call.

ms	Time to be waited in milliseconds
----	-----------------------------------

10 Description of the object dictionary

10.1 Overview

This chapter contains a description of all objects.

You will find information here on:

- Functions
- Object descriptions ("Index")
- Value descriptions ("Subindices")
- Descriptions of bits
- Description of the object

10.2 Structure of the object description

The description of the object entries always has the same structure and usually consists of the following sections:

Function

The function of the object dictionary is briefly described in this section.

Object description

This table provides detailed information on the data type, preset values and similar. An exact description can be found in section "**Object description**"

Value description

This table is only available with the "Array" or "Record" data type and provides exact information about the sub-entries. A more exact description of the entries can be found in section "**Value description**"

Description

Here, more exact information on the individual bits of an entry is provided or any compositions explained. A more exact description can be found in section "**Description**"

10.3 Object description

The object description consists of a table that contains the following entries:

Index

Designates the object index in hexadecimal notation.

Object name

The name of the object.

Object Code

The type of object. This can be one of the following entries:

- VARIABLE: In this case, the object consists of only a variable that is indexed with subindex 0.
- ARRAY: These objects always consists of a subindex 0 – which specifies the number of sub-entries – and the sub-entries themselves, beginning with index 1. The data type within an array never changes, i.e., sub-entry 1 and all subsequent entries are always of the same data type.
- RECORD: These objects always consists of a subindex 0 – which specifies the number of sub-entries – and the sub-entries themselves, beginning with index 1. Unlike an ARRAY, the data type of the sub-entries can vary. This means that, e.g., sub-entry 1 may be of a different data type than sub-entry 2.

- **VISIBLE_STRING**: The object describes a character string coded in ASCII. The length of the string is specified in subindex 0; the individual characters are stored beginning in subindex 1. These character strings are **not** terminated by a null character.

Data type

The size and interpretation of the object is specified here. The following notation is used for the "VARIABLE" object code:

- A distinction is made between entries that are signed; these are designated with the prefix "SIGNED". For entries that are unsigned, the prefix "UNSIGNED" is used.
- The size of the variable in bits is placed before the prefix and can be 8, 16 or 32.

Savable

Described here is whether this object is savable and, if so, in which category.

Firmware version

The firmware version beginning with which the object is available is entered here.

Change history (ChangeLog)

Any changes to the object are noted here.

There are also the following table entries for the "VARIABLE" data type:

Access

The access restriction is entered here. The following restrictions are available:

- "read/write": The object can both be read as well as written
- "read only": The object can only be read from the object dictionary. It is not possible to set a value.

PDO mapping

Some bus systems, such as CANopen or EtherCAT, support PDO mapping. Described in this table entry is whether the object can be inserted into a mapping and, if so, into which. The following designations are available here:

- "no": The object may not be entered in a mapping.
- "TX-PDO": The object may be entered in an RX mapping.
- "RX-PDO": The object may be entered in a TX mapping.

Allowed values

In some cases, only certain values may be written in the object. If this is the case, these values are listed here. If there are no restrictions, the field is empty.

Preset value

To bring the controller to a secured state when switching on, it is necessary to preset a number of objects with values. The value that is written in the object when the controller is started is noted in this table entry.

10.4 Value description



Note

For the sake of clarity, a number of subindices are grouped together if the entries all have the same name.

Listed in the table with the "Value description" heading are all data for sub-entries with subindex 1 or higher. The table contains the following entries:

Subindex

Number of the currently written sub-entry.

Name

Name of the sub-entry.

Data type

The size and interpretation of the sub-entry is specified here. The following notation always applies here:

- A distinction is made between entries that are signed; these are designated with the prefix "SIGNED". For entries that are unsigned, the prefix "UNSIGNED" is used.
- The size of the variable in bits is placed before the prefix and can be 8, 16 or 32.

Access

The access restriction for the sub-entry is entered here. The following restrictions are available:

- "read/write": The object can both be read as well as written
- "read only": The object can only be read from the object dictionary. It is not possible to set a value.

PDO mapping

Some bus systems, such as CANopen or EtherCAT, support PDO mapping. Described in this table entry is whether the sub-entry can be inserted into a mapping and, if so, into which. The following designations are available here:

- "no": The object may not be entered in a mapping.
- "TX-PDO": The object may be entered in an RX mapping.
- "RX-PDO": The object may be entered in a TX mapping.

Allowed values

In some cases, only certain values may be written in the sub-entry. If this is the case, these values are listed here. If there are no restrictions, the field is empty.

Preset value

To bring the controller to a secured state when switching on, it is necessary to preset a number of sub-entries with values. The value that is written in the sub-entry when the controller is started is noted in this table entry.

10.5 Description

This section may be present if use requires additional information. If individual bits of an object or sub-entry have different meaning, diagrams as shown in the following example are used.

Example: The object is 8 bits in size; bit 0 and bit 1 have different functions. Bits 2 and 3 are grouped into one function; the same applies for bits 4 to 7.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Example [4]				Example [2]		B	A

Example [4]

Description of bit 4 up to and including bit 7; these bits are logically related. The 4 in square brackets specifies the number of related bits. A list with possible values and their description is often attached at this point.

Example [2]

Description of bits 3 and 2; these bits are logically related. The 2 in square brackets specifies the number of related bits.

- Value 00_b: The description here applies if bit 2 and bit 3 are "0".
- Value 01_b: The description here applies if bit 2 is "0" and bit 3 is "1".
- Value 10_b: The description here applies if bit 2 is "1" and bit 3 is "0".
- Value 11_b: The description here applies if bit 2 and bit 3 are "1".

B

Description of bit B; no length is specified for a single bit.

A

Description of bit A; bits with a gray background are not used.

1000h Device Type

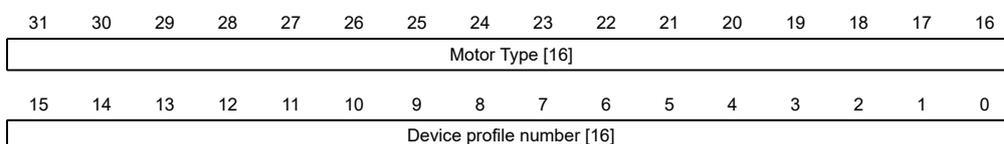
Function

Describes the controller type.

Object description

Index	1000 _h
Object name	Device Type
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00060192 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description



Motor Type[16]

Describes the supported motor type. The following values are possible:

- Bit 23 to bit 16: Value "1": Servo drive
- Bit 23 to bit 16: Value "2": Stepper motor

Device profile number[16]

Describes the supported CANopen standard.

Values:

0192_h or 0402_d (preset value): The CiA 402 standard is supported.

1001h Error Register

Function

Error register: The corresponding error bit is set in case of an error. If the error no longer exists, it is deleted automatically.

Object description

Index	1001 _h
Object name	Error Register
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MAN	RES	PROF	COM	TEMP	VOL	CUR	GEN

GEN

General error

CUR

Current

VOL

Voltage

TEMP

Temperature

COM

Communication

PROF

Relates to the device profile

RES

Reserved, always "0"

MAN

Manufacturer-specific: The motor turns in the wrong direction.

1003h Pre-defined Error Field

Function

This object contains an error stack with up to eight entries.

Object description

Index	1003 _h
Object name	Pre-defined Error Field
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Errors
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32

Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	07 _h
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Standard Error Field
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	

Preset value 00000000_h

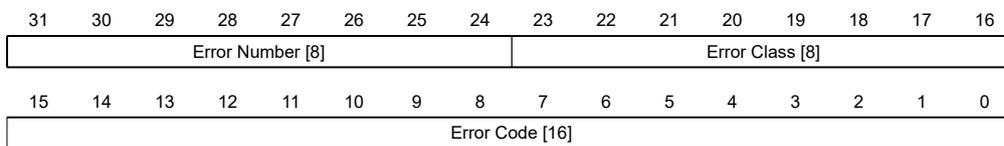
Description

General function

If a new error occurs, it is entered in subindex 1. The already existing entries in subindices 1 to 7 are moved back one position. The error in subindex 7 is thereby removed.

The number of errors that have already occurred can be read from the object with subindex 0. If no error is currently entered in the error stack, it is not possible to read one of the eight subindices 1–8 and an error (abort code = 08000024_h) is sent in response. If a "0" is written in subindex 0, counting starts again from the beginning.

Bit description



Error Number [8]

This can be used to pinpoint the cause of the error. The meaning of the number can be found in the following table.

Error number	Description
0	Watchdog-Reset
1	Input voltage too high
2	Output current too high
3	Input voltage too low
4	Error at fieldbus
6	CANopen only: NMT master takes too long to send nodeguarding request
7	Encoder error due to electrical fault or defective hardware
9	Error in the A/B track of the encoder
10	Warning: Positive limit switch exceeded
11	Warning: Negative limit switch exceeded
12	Overtemperature error
13	The values of object 6065_h (Following Error Window) and object 6066_h (Following Error Time Out) were exceeded; a fault was triggered.
14	Warning: Nonvolatile memory full. The current save process could not be completed; parts of the data of the save process are lost. Controller must be restarted for cleanup work.
15	Motor blocked
16	Warning: Nonvolatile memory damaged; controller must be restarted for cleanup work (all saved objects are reset to default).
17	CANopen only: Slave took too long to send PDO messages.
18	Hall sensor faulty
19	CANopen only: PDO not processed due to a length error
20	CANopen only: PDO length exceeded
21	Warning: Restart the controller to avoid future errors when saving (nonvolatile memory full/corrupt).

Error number	Description
22	Rated current must be set (203B _h :01 _h /6075 _h)
23	Encoder resolution, number of pole pairs and some other values are incorrect.
24	Motor current is too high, adjust the PI parameters.
25	Internal software error, generic
26	Current too high at digital output
27	CANopen only: Unexpected sync length
30	Error in speed monitoring: slippage error too large

Error Class[8]

This byte is identical to object **1001_h**

Error Code[16]

Refer to the following table for the meaning of the bytes.

Error Code	Description
1000 _h	General error
2300 _h	Current at the controller output too large
3100 _h	Overvoltage/undervoltage at controller input
4200 _h	Temperature error within the controller
6010 _h	Software reset (watchdog)
6100 _h	Internal software error, generic
6320 _h	Rated current must be set (203B _h :01 _h /6075 _h)
7121 _h	Motor blocked
7305 _h	Incremental encoder or Hall sensor faulty
7600 _h	Warning: Nonvolatile memory full or corrupt; restart the controller for cleanup work
8000 _h	Error during fieldbus monitoring
8130 _h	CANopen only: "Life Guard" error or "Heartbeat" error
8200 _h	CANopen only: Slave took too long to send PDO messages.
8210 _h	CANopen only: PDO was not processed due to a length error
8220 _h	CANopen only: PDO length exceeded
8240 _h	CANopen only: Unexpected sync length
8400 _h	Error in speed monitoring: slippage error too large
8611 _h	Position monitoring error: Following error too large
8612 _h	Position monitoring error: Limit switch exceeded

1008h Manufacturer Device Name

Function

Contains the device name as character string.

Object description

Index	1008 _h
Object name	Manufacturer Device Name
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C5-E-1-03: C5-E-1-03 • C5-E-2-03: C5-E-2-03
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

1009h Manufacturer Hardware Version

Function

This object contains the hardware version as character string.

Object description

Index	1009 _h
Object name	Manufacturer Hardware Version
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

100Ah Manufacturer Software Version

Function

This object contains the software version as character string.

Object description

Index	100A _h
Object name	Manufacturer Software Version
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING

Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FIR-v1825-B577172
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

1010h Store Parameters

Function

This object is used to start the saving of objects. See chapter **Saving objects**.

Object description

Index	1010 _h
Object name	Store Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object name" entry changed from "Store Parameter" to "Store Parameters".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1436: The number of entries was changed from 3 to 4.</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 4 to 5.</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1540: The number of entries was changed from 5 to 7.</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 7 to 14.</p>

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0D _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Save All Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Save Communication Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Save Application Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Save Customer Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Save Drive Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Save Tuning Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32

Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	07 _h
Name	Save Miscellaneous Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Save Reserved1 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	09 _h
Name	Save Reserved2 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	0A _h
Name	Save CANopen Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	0B _h
Name	Save Modbus RTU Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	

Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	0C _h
Name	Save Ethernet Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	0D _h
Name	Save Profibus Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

Each subindex of the object stands for a certain memory class. By reading out the entry, it is possible to determine whether (value "1") or not (value="0") this memory category can be saved.

To start the save process of a memory category, value "65766173_h" must be written in the corresponding subindex. This corresponds to the decimal of 1702257011_d or the ASCII string `save`. As soon as the saving process is completed, the save command is again overwritten with the value "1", since saving is possible again.

For a detailed description, see chapter **Saving objects**.

1011h Restore Default Parameters

Function

This object can be used to reset all or part of the object dictionary to the default values. See chapter **Saving objects**.

Object description

Index	1011 _h
Object name	Restore Default Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "Restore Default Parameter" to "Restore Default Parameters".
	Firmware version FIR-v1436: The number of entries was changed from 2 to 4.
	Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 4 to 5.
	Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Name" entry changed from "Restore The Comm Default Parameters" to "Restore Communication Default Parameters".
	Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Name" entry changed from "Restore The Application Default Parameters" to "Restore Application Default Parameters".
	Firmware version FIR-v1540: The number of entries was changed from 5 to 7.
	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 7 to 14.

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0D _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Restore All Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Restore Communication Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	03 _h

Name	Restore Application Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Restore Customer Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Restore Drive Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Restore Tuning Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	07 _h
Name	Restore Miscellaneous Configurations
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Restore Reserved1 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write

PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	09 _h
Name	Restore Reserved2 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	0A _h
Name	Restore CANopen Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	0B _h
Name	Restore Modbus RTU Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	0C _h
Name	Restore Ethernet Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	0D _h
Name	Restore Profibus Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

If the value 64616F6C_h (or 1684107116_d or ASCII load) is written in this object, part or all of the object dictionary is reset to the default values. The subindex that is used decides which range is reset.

For a detailed description, see chapter **Discarding the saved data**.

1018h Identity Object

Function

This object returns general information on the device, such as manufacturer, product code, revision and serial number.



Tip

Have these values ready in the event of service inquiries.

Object description

Index	1018 _h
Object name	Identity Object
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	IDENTITY
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Vendor-ID
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000026C _h

Subindex	02 _h
----------	-----------------

Name	Product Code
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C5-E-1-03: 00000050_h • C5-E-2-03: 00000051_h
<hr/>	
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Revision Number
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	07210000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Serial Number
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

1020h Verify Configuration

Function

This object indicates the date and time that the configuration was stored.

A configuration tool or a master can use this object to verify the configuration after a reset and, if necessary, perform a new configuration.

The tool must set the date and time before the storage mechanism is started (see chapter **Saving objects**).

Object description

Index	1020 _h
Object name	Verify Configuration
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: verify
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	

Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Configuration Date
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Configuration Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Subindex 01_h (configuration date) is to contain the number of days since 1 January 1984.

Subindex 02_h (configuration time) is to contain the number of milliseconds since midnight.

1F50h Program Data

Function

This object is used to program memory areas of the controller. Each entry stands for a certain memory area.

Object description

Index	1F50 _h
Object name	Program Data
Object Code	ARRAY

Data type	DOMAIN
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Program Data Bootloader/firmware
Data type	DOMAIN
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Program Data NanoJ
Data type	DOMAIN
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Program Data DataFlash
Data type	DOMAIN
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0

1F51h Program Control

Function

This object is used to control the programming of memory areas of the controller. Each entry stands for a certain memory area.

Object description

Index	1F51 _h
Object name	Program Control
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Program Control Bootloader/firmware
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Program Control NanoJ
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Program Control DataFlash
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

1F57h Program Status

Function

This object indicates the programming status during the programming of memory areas of the controller. Each entry stands for a certain memory area.

Object description

Index	1F57 _h
Object name	Program Status
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Program Status Bootloader/firmware
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Program Status NanoJ
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Program Status DataFlash
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

2028h MODBUS Slave Address

Function

This object contains the slave address for Modbus. See chapter **Communication settings**.

Object description

Index	2028 _h
Object name	MODBUS Slave Address
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: Modbus RTU
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	1-247
Preset value	05 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1436
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: communication" to "yes, category: Modbus RTU".

202Ah MODBUS RTU Baudrate

Function

This object contains the baud rate of the Modbus in Bd. See chapter **Communication settings**.

Object description

Index	202A _h
Object name	MODBUS RTU Baudrate

Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: Modbus RTU
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00004B00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1436
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: communication" to "yes, category: Modbus RTU".

202Ch MODBUS RTU Stop Bits

Function

This object contains the number of stop bits of the Modbus.

Object description

Index	202C _h
Object name	MODBUS RTU Stop Bits
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1436
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: communication" to "no". Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Description

The number of stop bits is dependent on the parity, which can be set in object **202D_h**.

Number of stop bits	Value in object 202C _h
1	0
2	2

202Dh MODBUS RTU Parity

Function

For Modbus RTU, this object sets the number of parity bits and stop bits.

Object description

Index	202D _h
Object name	MODBUS RTU Parity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: Modbus RTU
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: communication" to "yes, category: Modbus RTU".

Description

The following values apply:

- Value "0x00": Parity None, Stop Bits 2
- Value "0x04": Parity Even, Stop Bits 1
- Value "0x06": Parity Odd, Stop Bits 1

2030h Pole Pair Count

Function

Contains the number of pole pairs of the connected motor.

Object description

Index	2030 _h
Object name	Pole Pair Count
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000032 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: tuning".

2031h Max Motor Current

Function

Enter the maximum permissible motor current in milliamperes here. All current values are limited by this value.

Within the controller, the entered value is always interpreted as the root mean square.

Object description

Index	2031 _h
Object name	Max Motor Current
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C5-E-1-03: 00000258_h • C5-E-2-03: 000003E8_h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Object Name" entry changed from "Peak Current" to "Max Current".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Object Name" entry changed from "Maximum Current" to "Max Motor Current".</p>

2034h Upper Voltage Warning Level

Function

This object contains the threshold value for the "overvoltage" error in millivolts.

Object description

Index	2034 _h
Object name	Upper Voltage Warning Level
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000C92C _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

If the input voltage of the controller exceeds this threshold value, the motor is switched off and an error triggered. This error is reset automatically if the input voltage is less than (voltage of object 2034_h minus 2 volts).

2035h Lower Voltage Warning Level

Function

This object contains the threshold value for the "Undervoltage" error in millivolts.

Object description

Index	2035 _h
Object name	Lower Voltage Warning Level
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00002710 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

If the input voltage of the controller falls below this threshold value, the motor is switched off and an error triggered. The error is reset automatically if the input voltage exceeds the voltage of object 2035_h plus 1.5 volts.

2036h Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time

Function

This object describes the time in milliseconds that the motor must be at a standstill before current reduction is activated.

Object description

Index	2036 _h
Object name	Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Change history

2037h Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor

Function

This object describes the rms current to which the motor current is to be reduced if current reduction is activated in open loop (bit 3 in **3202_h** = "1") and the motor is at a standstill.

Object description

Index	2037 _h
Object name	Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FFFFFFCE _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value of **2037_h** greater than or equal to 0 and less than value **6075_h**

Current is reduced to the value entered here. The value is in mA and interpreted as root mean square.

Value of **2037_h** in the range from -1 to -100

The entered value is interpreted as a percentage and determines the reduction of the rated current in **2037_h**. The value in **6075_h** is used for the calculation.

Example: Object **6075_h** has the value 4200 mA. The value -60 in **2037_h** reduces the current by 60% of **6075_h**. The result is a current reduction to a root mean square of $6075_h * (2037_h + 100) / 100 = 1680$ mA.

The value -100 in **2037_h** would, for example, mean that a current reduction is set to a root mean square of 0 mA.

2038h Brake Controller Timing

Function

This object contains the times for the *brake control* in milliseconds as well as the PWM frequency and the duty cycle.

Object description

Index	2038 _h
Object name	Brake Controller Timing

Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Close Brake Idle Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Shutdown Power Idle Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Open Brake Delay Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h

Subindex	04 _h
Name	Start Operation Delay Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32

Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	05 _h
Name	PWM Frequency
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	between 0 and 20000 (4E20 _h)
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	06 _h
Name	PWM Duty Cycle
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	0, between 2 and 100 (64 _h)
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Time between motor standstill and the closing of the brake.
- 02_h: Time between the closing of the brake and the switching off of the motor current.
- 03_h: Time between the switching on of the motor current and opening of the brake.
- 04_h: Time between the opening of the brake and when the *Operation enabled* state of the **CiA 402 Power State Machine** is reached.
- 05_h: Frequency of the brake PWM in hertz.
- 06_h: Duty cycle of the brake PWM in percent.

2039h Motor Currents

Function

This object contains the measured motor currents in mA.

Object description

Index	2039 _h
Object name	Motor Currents
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".
	Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 02 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".
	Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 03 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".
	Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 04 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	I_d
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	I_q
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	I_a
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	04 _h
Name	I_b
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description



Note

Motor currents I_d (subindex 01_h) and I_q (subindex 02_h) are only displayed if **closed loop** was activated; the value 0 is otherwise output.

203Ah Homing On Block Configuration

Function

This object contains the parameters for *Homing on Block* (see chapter **Homing**)

Object description

Index	203A _h
Object name	Homing On Block Configuration
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	
PDO mapping	
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1540: The number of entries was changed from 4 to 3.</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Name" entry changed from "Period Of Blocking" to "Block Detection time".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Data Type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Data Type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Data Type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".</p>

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Minimum Current For Block Detection
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FFFFFFBA _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Block Detection Time
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000000C8 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: Specifies the current limit value above which blocking is to be detected. Positive numerical values specify the current limit in mA, negative numbers specify a percentage of object **2031_h:01_h**. Example: The value "1000" corresponds to 1000 mA (= 1 A); the value "-70" corresponds to 70% of **2031_h**.
- 02_h: Specifies the time in ms that the motor is to continue to travel against the block after block detection.

203Bh I²t Parameters

Function

This object contains the parameters for I²t monitoring.

I²t monitoring is activated by entering a value greater than 0 in **203B_h:01** and **203B_h:02** and a value greater than 1000 in **6073_h** (see **I²t Motor overload protection**).

With one exception, I²t monitoring can only be used for *closed loop* mode: If I²t is activated in *open loop* mode, the current is reduced to the smaller of **203B_h:01_h**, **6073_h** and **2031_h**.

Object description

Index	203B _h
Object name	I2t Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 7 to 8.</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" entry changed from "Nominal Current" to "Motor Rated Current".</p>

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	07 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Motor Rated Current
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C5-E-1-03: 00000258_h • C5-E-2-03: 000003E8_h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Maximum Duration Of Peak Current
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Threshold
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	CalcValue
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	LimitedCurrent
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Status
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	ActualResistance
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices are divided into two groups: subindex 01_h and 02_h contain parameters for the control, subindices 03_h to 06_h are status values. The functions are as follows:

- 01_h: The rated current specified in the motor data sheet is entered here in mA. This must be smaller than the current entered in **2031_h** and **6073_h**, otherwise monitoring is not activated. The specified value is interpreted as root mean square.
- 02_h: Specifies the maximum duration of the maximum current (**6073_h**) in ms.
- 03_h: Threshold, specifies the limit in mA that determines whether the maximum current or rated current is switched to.
- 04_h: CalcValue, specifies the calculated value that is compared with the threshold for setting the current.
- 05_h: LimitedCurrent, contains the momentary current as root mean square set by I²_t.
- 06_h: Current status. If the sub-entry value is "0", I²_t is deactivated; if the value is "1", I²_t is activated.

203Dh Torque Window

Function

Specifies a symmetrical range relative to the target torque within which the target is considered having been met.

If the value is set to "FFFFFFFF"_h, monitoring is switched off, the "Target reached" bit in object **6041_h** (statusword) is never set.

Object description

Index	203D _h
Object name	Torque Window
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

203Eh Torque Window Time Out

Function

The current torque must be within the "Torque Window" (**203D_h**) for this time (in milliseconds) for the target torque to be considered having been met.

Object description

Index	203E _h
Object name	Torque Window Time Out
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write

PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application". Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed from "Torque Window Time" to "Torque Window Time Out".

203Fh Max Slippage Time Out

Function

Time in milliseconds until an excessively large slippage error in **Profile Velocity** mode results in an error message.

Object description

Index	203F _h
Object name	Max Slippage Time Out
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0064 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Description

If the actual speed deviates so much from the set speed that the value (absolute value) of this object is exceeded, bit 13 in object **6041_h** is set. The deviation must last longer than the time in object **203F_h**.

A reaction to the slippage error can be set in object **3700_h**. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object **1003_h**.

2057h Clock Direction Multiplier

Function

The clock count value in **Clock-direction mode** is multiplied by this value before it is processed further.

Object description

Index	2057 _h
Object name	Clock Direction Multiplier
Object Code	VARIABLE

Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000080 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

2058h Clock Direction Divider

Function

The clock count value in **Clock-direction mode** is divided by this value before it is processed further.

Object description

Index	2058 _h
Object name	Clock Direction Divider
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

2059h Encoder Configuration

Function

This object can be used to switch the supply voltage and the type of encoder.

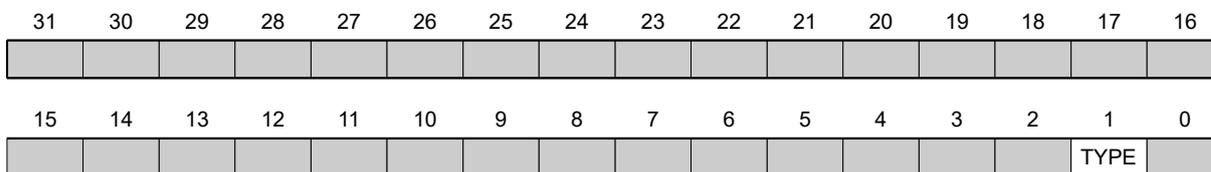
Object description

Index	2059 _h
Object name	Encoder Configuration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Change history

Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".

Description



TYPE

Defines the type of encoder. For a differential encoder, the bit must have the value "0". For a single-ended encoder, the bit must be set to "1".

205Ah Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units)

Function



Tip

This object only has a function when using an absolute encoder. If an absolute encoder is not used, the value is always 0.

The initial encoder position when switching on the controller (in **user-defined units**) can be read from this object.

Object description

Index	205A _h
Object name	Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units)
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1446
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed from "Encoder Boot Value" to "Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units)".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".</p>

205Bh Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode

Function

This object can be used to switch the clock-direction mode (value = "0") to the **right/left rotation mode** (value = "1").

Object description

Index	205B _h
Object name	Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1504
Change history	

2084h Bootup Delay

Function

Defines the period between the time that supply voltage is applied to the controller and the functional readiness of the controller in milliseconds.

Object description

Index	2084 _h
Object name	Bootup Delay
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

2101h Fieldbus Module Availability

Function

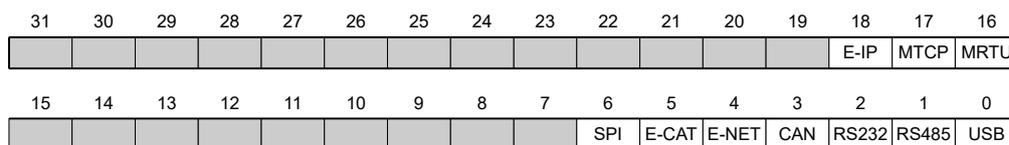
Shows the available fieldbuses.

Object description

Index	2101 _h
Object name	Fieldbus Module Availability
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00190003 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Object Name" entry changed from "Fieldbus Module" to "Fieldbus Module Availability".

Description

Bits 0 to 15 represent the physical interface, bits 16 to 31 the used protocol (if necessary).



USB

Value = "1": The USB fieldbus is available.

RS-485

Value = "1": An RS-485 interface is available.

RS-232

Value = "1": An RS-232 interface is available.

CAN

Value = "1": The CANopen fieldbus is available.

E-NET

Value = "1": An Ethernet interface is available.

E-CAT

Value = "1": An EtherCAT interface is available.

SPI

Value = "1": An SPI interface is available.

MRTU

Value = "1": The used protocol is Modbus RTU.

MTCP

Value = "1": The used protocol is Modbus TCP.

E-IP

Value = "1": The used protocol is EtherNet/IP™.

2102h Fieldbus Module Control

Function

This object can be used to activate/deactivate certain fieldbuses (physical interfaces and protocols).

Object description

Index	2102 _h
Object name	Fieldbus Module Control
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00190003 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: communication".

Description

Object **2103_h:1_h** contains all physical interfaces/protocols that can be activated/deactivated. These can be switched in this object (2102_h). The current status of the activated fieldbuses is in object **2103_h:2_h**.

The following distribution of the bits applies here:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
													E-IP	MTCP	MRTU
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
									SPI	E-CAT	E-NET	CAN	RS232	RS485	USB

USB

USB interface

RS-485

RS-485 interface

RS-232

RS-232 interface

CAN

CANopen interface

E-NET

EtherNet interface

E-CAT

EtherCAT interface

SPI

SPI interface

MRTU

Modbus RTU protocol

MTCP

Modbus TCP protocol

E-IP

EtherNet/IP™ protocol

2103h Fieldbus Module Status

Function

Shows the active fieldbuses.

Object description

Index	2103 _h
Object name	Fieldbus Module Status
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Fieldbus Module Disable Mask
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only

PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000002 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Fieldbus Module Enabled
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00190003 _h

Description

Subindex 1 (Fieldbus Module Disable Mask): This subindex contains all physical interfaces and protocols that can be activated or deactivated. A value "1" means that this fieldbus can be deactivated.

Subindex 2 (Fieldbus Module Enabled): This subindex contains all currently activated physical interfaces and protocols. The value "1" means that that the fieldbus is active.

The following distribution of the bits applies for subindices 1 and 2:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
													E-IP	MTCP	MRTU
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
									SPI	E-CAT	E-NET	CAN	RS232	RS485	USB

USB

USB interface

RS-485

RS-485 interface

RS-232

RS-232 interface

CAN

CANopen interface

E-NET

EtherNet interface

E-CAT

EtherCAT interface

SPI

SPI interface

MRTU

Modbus RTU protocol

MTCP

Modbus TCP protocol

E-IP

EtherNet/IP™ protocol

2290h PDI Control

Function

With this object, you can activate the *Plug & Drive interface*. You can find additional information in document *Function description Plug & Drive interface*.

Object description

Index	2290 _h
Object name	PDI Control
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read only" to "read/write".

Description

To activate the *Plug & Drive interface*, set bit 0 to "1".

2291h PDI Input

Function

If you use the *Plug&Drive interface*, you can use this object to select and start the operating mode and set the corresponding target values (target position, speed, etc.). You can find additional information in document *Function description Plug & Drive interface*.

Object description

Index	2291 _h
Object name	PDI Input
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDI_INPUT
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	PDI Set Value 1
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	PDI Set Value 2
Data type	INTEGER16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	PDI Set Value 3
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Subindex	04 _h
Name	PDI Command
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

2292h PDI Output

Function

If you use the *Plug & Drive interface*, you can, in this object, read the status and a return value that is dependent on the used operating mode. You can find additional information in document *Function description Plug & Drive interface*.

Object description

Index	2292 _h
Object name	PDI Output
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDI_OUTPUT
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	PDI Status
Data type	INTEGER16
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	PDI Return Value
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	

Preset value 00000000_h

2300h NanoJ Control

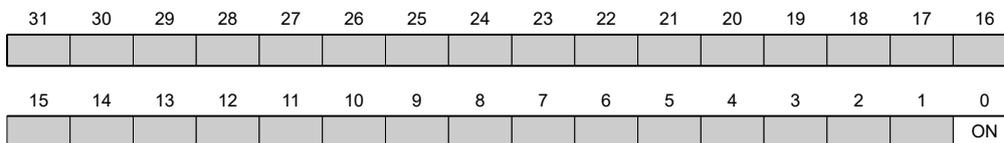
Function

Controls the execution of a NanoJ program.

Object description

Index	2300 _h
Object name	NanoJ Control
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Control" to "NanoJ Control".

Description



ON

Switches the NanoJ program on (value = "1") or off (value = "0").

With a rising edge in bit 0, the program is first reloaded and the variable range reset.



Note

Startup of the NanoJ program can take up to 200 ms.

2301h NanoJ Status

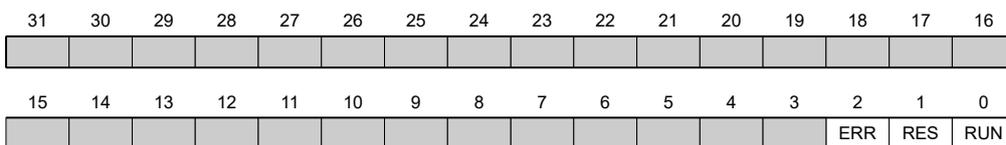
Function

Indicates the operating state of the user program.

Object description

Index	2301 _h
Object name	NanoJ Status
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Status" to "NanoJ Status".

Description



RUN

Value = "0": Program is stopped, value = "1": NanoJ program is running.

RES

Reserved.

ERR

Program was ended with an error. Cause of the error can be read from object **2302_h**.

2302h NanoJ Error Code

Function

Indicates which error occurred during the execution of the user program.

Object description

Index	2302 _h
Object name	NanoJ Error Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Error Code" to "NanoJ Error Code".

Description

Error codes during program execution:

Nummer	Beschreibung
0001 _h	Firmware does not support the used function (eg. <code>sin</code> , <code>cosin</code> etc.)
0005 _h	Time Out: Code executed too long without <code>yield()</code> or <code>sleep()</code>
0007 _h	Too many variables on the stack
0100 _h	Invalid NanoJ program file
0101 _h	Invalid NanoJ version of the program file
0102 _h	CRC error in the NanoJ program file

Error when accessing an object:

Nummer	Beschreibung
1xxxxyy _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: The value in "xxxx" specifies the index, the value in "yy" specifies the subindex of the object that should – but cannot – be mapped.
2000000 _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: too many variables of the type <code>input</code> declared (see 2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection)
3000000 _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: too many variables of the type <code>output</code> declared (see 2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection)
4000000 _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: too many variables of the type <code>inout</code> declared (see 2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection)
1000 _h	Access of a nonexistent object in the object dictionary
1001 _h	Write access of a write-protected entry in the OD
1002 _h	It was attempted to write a too low or too high vaule in an object.

230Fh Uptime Seconds

Function

This object contains the operating time in seconds since the last time the controller was started.



Note

This object is not stored; counting begins with "0" again after switching on.

Object description

Index	230F _h
Object name	Uptime Seconds
Object Code	VARIABLE

Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1436
Change history	

2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection

Function

Describes the object dictionary entries that are copied to the PDO mapping input of the NanoJ program.

Object description

Index	2310 _h
Object name	NanoJ Input Data Selection
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1650-B472161
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Input Data Selection" to "NanoJ Input Data Selection".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "no".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".</p>

Value description

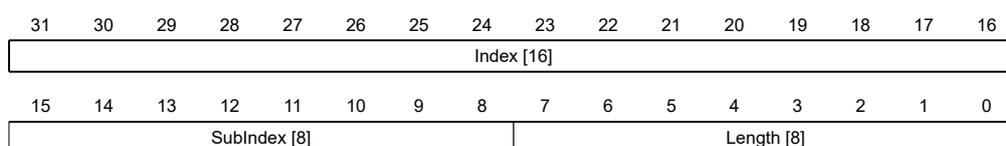
Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	10 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 10 _h
Name	Mapping #1 - #16
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Each subindex (1–16) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.



Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection

Function

Describes the object dictionary entries that are copied into the output PDO mapping of the *NanoJ program* after it is executed.

Object description

Index	2320 _h
Object name	NanoJ Output Data Selection
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1650-B472161
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Output Data Selection" to "NanoJ Output Data Selection". Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "no".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

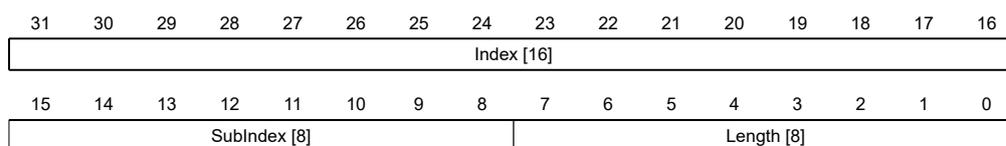
Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	10 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 10 _h
Name	Mapping #1 - #16
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Each subindex (1–16) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.



Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection

Function

Describes the object dictionary entries that are first copied to the input PDO mapping of the NanoJ program and, after it is executed, are copied back to the output PDO mapping.

Object description

Index	2330 _h
Object name	NanoJ In/output Data Selection
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1650-B472161
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM In/output Data Selection" to "NanoJ In/output Data Selection".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "no".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".</p>

Value description

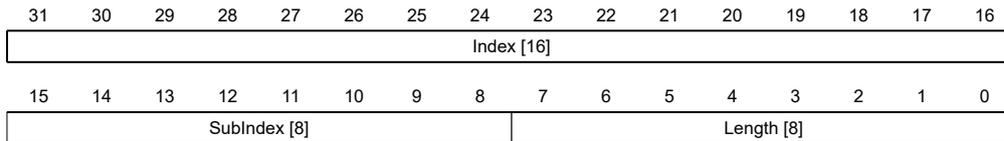
Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	10 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 10 _h
Name	Mapping #1 - #16
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Each subindex (1–16) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.



Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

2400h NanoJ Inputs

Function

Located here is an array with 32, 32-bit integer values that is not used within the firmware and serves only for communicating with the user program via the fieldbus.

Object description

Index	2400 _h
Object name	NanoJ Inputs
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	The number of entries was changed from 2 to 33. Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Inputs" to "NanoJ Inputs". Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Name" entry changed from "VMM Input N#" to "NanoJ Input N#".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	20 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	01 _h - 20 _h
Name	NanoJ Input #1 - #32

Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Here, it is possible to pass, e.g., preset values, to the *NanoJ program*.

2410h NanoJ Init Parameters

Function

This object functions identically to object **2400_h** with the difference that this object can be stored.

Object description

Index	2410 _h
Object name	NanoJ Init Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1450
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1450: "Data Type" entry changed from "INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED8".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	20 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 20 _h
Name	NanoJ Init Parameter #1 - #32
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO

Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

2500h NanoJ Outputs

Function

Located here is an array with 32, 32-bit integer values that is not used within the firmware and serves only for communicating with the user program via the fieldbus.

Object description

Index	2500 _h
Object name	NanoJ Outputs
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Outputs" to "NanoJ Outputs". Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Name" entry changed from "VMM Output N#" to "NanoJ Output N#".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	20 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 20 _h
Name	NanoJ Output #1 - #32
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Here, the *NanoJ program* can store results which can then be read out via the fieldbus.

2600h NanoJ Debug Output

Function

This object contains debug output of a user program.

Object description

Index	2600 _h
Object name	NanoJ Debug Output
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Debug Output" to "NanoJ Debug Output".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 40 _h
Name	Value #1 - #64
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Description

Here, the NanoJ program stores the debug output that was called up with the `VmmDebugOutputString()`, `VmmDebugOutputInt()` and similar functions.

2701h Customer Storage Area

Function

Data can be deposited and stored in this object.

Object description

Index	2701 _h
Object name	Customer Storage Area
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: customer
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Data Type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "UNSIGNED8".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FE _h

Subindex	01 _h - FE _h
Name	Storage #1 - #254
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

2800h Bootloader And Reboot Settings

Function

With this object, a reboot of the firmware can be triggered and the short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode switched off and on.

Object description

Index	2800 _h
Object name	Bootloader And Reboot Settings
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32

Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Reboot Command
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Reboot Delay Time In Ms
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Bootloader HW Config
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: If the value "746F6F62_h" is entered here, the firmware is rebooted.
- 02_h: Time in milliseconds: delays the reboot of the firmware by the respective time.
- 03_h: Bit 0 can be used to switch short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode off and on:
 - Bit 0 = 1: Short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode is switched off.
 - Bit 0 = 0: Short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode is switched on.

3202h Motor Drive Submode Select

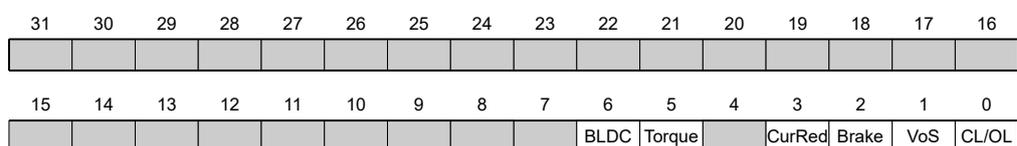
Function

Controls the controller mode, such as the changeover between *closed loop* / *open loop* and whether Velocity Mode is simulated via the S-controller or functions with a real V-controller in *closed loop*.

Object description

Index	3202 _h
Object name	Motor Drive Submode Select
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: drive
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Savable" entry changed from "yes category: application" to "yes, category: travel". Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Savable" entry changed from "yes category: travel" to "yes, category: movement".

Description



CL/OL

Changeover between *open loop* and *closed loop*

- Value = "0": *open loop*
- Value = "1": *closed loop*

VoS

Value = "1": Simulate V-controller with an S-ramp: simulate the speed modes through continuous position changes

Brake

Value = "1": Switch on automatic brake control

CurRed (Current Reduction)

Value = "1": Current reduction activated in *open loop*

Torque

only active in operating modes **Profile Torque** and **Cyclic Synchronous Torque**

Value = "1": M-controller is active, otherwise a V-controller is superimposed: no V-controller is used in the torque modes for speed limiting, thus object **6080_h** is ignored; **3210_h:3** and **3210_h:4** have no effect on the control.

BLDC

Value = "1": Motor type "BLDC" (brushless DC motor)

3203h Feedback Selection

Function

In this object, the sources of the presets are defined for the commutation and the speed and position control.

Object description

Index	3203 _h
Object name	Feedback Selection
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: drive
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: The number of entries was changed from 5 to 4.

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Feedback Interface
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Feedback Interface
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	3rd Feedback Interface
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h:
Subindex n contains a bit mask for the respective feedback n. The bits have the following meaning here:
 - Bit 0: If the bit is set to "1", feedback n is used for position control.
 - Bit 1: If the bit is set to "1", feedback n is used for speed control.
 - Bit 2: If the bit is set to "1", feedback n is used for the commutation in **Closed Loop**.

Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback.

Which feedback the controller takes into account for the individual controllers (commutation, speed, position) is implicitly specified by the order of the feedbacks.

The search always begins with feedback 2 and continues in ascending order until all existing product-specific feedbacks have been queried. If a feedback is found whose parameterization is set, it is assigned to the corresponding controller and the search ended.



Note

If bit 0 in 3202_h is set to 0, *closed loop* is deactivated; bit 2 (commutation) then has no meaning. Bit 1 for the speed and bit 0 for the position in the respective subindices are still used for the display of the actual position and speed values.

3204h Feedback Mapping

Function

This object contains information on the existing feedbacks.

Object description

Index	3204 _h
Object name	Feedback Mapping
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: The number of entries was changed from 5 to 4.

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Index Of 1st Feedback Interface
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	3380 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Index Of 2nd Feedback Interface
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	3390 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Index Of 3rd Feedback Interface
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	33A0 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h:
Subindex n refers to the index of the respective object for the configuration of the corresponding feedback.
Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback.

3210h Motor Drive Parameter Set

Function

Contains the P and I components of the current, speed and position controllers for *open loop* (only current controller activated) and *closed loop*.

Object description

Index	3210 _h
Object name	Motor Drive Parameter Set
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "S_P" to "Position Loop, Proportional Gain (closed loop)".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "S_I" to "Position Loop, Integral Gain (closed loop)".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "V_P" to "Velocity Loop, Proportional Gain (closed loop)".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "V_I" to "Velocity Loop, Integral Gain (closed loop)".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Id_P" to "Flux Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed loop)".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Id_I" to "Flux Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed loop)".</p>

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Iq_P" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Iq_I" to "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "I_P" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "I_I" to "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open loop)" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (open loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open loop)" to "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (open loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Data type" entry changed from "INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Data type" entry changed from "INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 11 to 13.

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 00 to 0A changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0C _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Position Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000800 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Position Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32

Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Velocity Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00002EE0 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Velocity Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001E _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Flux Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000668A0 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Flux Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00002EE0 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	07 _h
Name	Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	

Preset value	000668A0 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00002EE0 _h
Subindex	09 _h
Name	Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (open Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0003A980 _h
Subindex	0A _h
Name	Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (open Loop)
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000AFC8 _h
Subindex	0B _h
Name	Velocity Feed Forward Factor In Per Mille
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h
Subindex	0C _h
Name	Acceleration Feed Forward Factor
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

- Subindex 00_h: Number of entries
- Subindex 01_h: Proportional component of the S-controller (position)
- Subindex 02_h: Integral component of the S-controller (position)
- Subindex 03_h: Proportional component of the V-controller (speed)
- Subindex 04_h: Integral component of the V-controller (speed)
- Subindex 05_h: (Closed loop) Proportional component of the current controller of the field-forming component
- Subindex 06_h: (Closed loop) Integral component of the current controller of the field-forming component
- Subindex 07_h: (Closed loop) Proportional component of the current controller of the torque-forming component
- Subindex 08_h: (Closed loop) Integral component of the current controller of the torque-forming component
- Subindex 09_h: (Open loop) Proportional component of the current controller of the field-building component
- Subindex 0A_h: (Open loop) Integral component of the current controller of the field-forming component
- Subindex 0B_h: (Closed loop) Speed feed forward in tenths of a percent. Default is 1000 and, thus, a factor of 1.
- Subindex 0C_h: (Closed loop) Acceleration feed forward. Default is 0 (feed forward inactive). It applies during deceleration as well.

3212h Motor Drive Flags

Function

This object is used to specify whether or not **auto setup** is to adapt the controller parameters. The direction of the rotating field can also be changed.



Note

Changes in subindex 02_h do not take effect until after the controller is restarted. Afterwards, **Auto setup** must again be performed.

Object description

Index	3212 _h
Object name	Motor Drive Flags
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1450
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 2 to 3.

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Name" entry changed from "Enable Legacy Power Mode" to "Reserved".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Reserved
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Override Field Inversion
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Do Not Touch Controller Settings
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Description

Valid values for subindex 02_h:

- Value = "0": Use default values of the firmware
- Value = "1": Force non-inversion of the rotating field (mathematically positive)
- Value = "-1": Force inversion of the rotating field (mathematically negative)

Valid values for subindex 03_h:

- Value = "0": **Auto setup** detects the motor type (stepper motor or BLDC motor) and uses the corresponding pre-configured parameter set.
- Value = "1": Perform **auto setup** with the values for the controller that were entered in object **3210_h** before the auto setup; the values in **3210_h** are not changed.

3220h Analog Inputs

Function

Displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in digits.

With object **3221_h**, the respective analog input can be configured as current or voltage input.

Object description

Index	3220 _h
Object name	Analog Inputs
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Analogue Input 1
Data type	INTEGER16
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Analogue Input 2
Data type	INTEGER16
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	

Preset value	0000 _h
--------------	-------------------

Description

Formulas for converting from [digits] to the respective unit:

- Voltage input: x digits * 10 V / 1024 digits
- Current input: x digits * 20 mA / 1024 digits

3221h Analogue Inputs Control

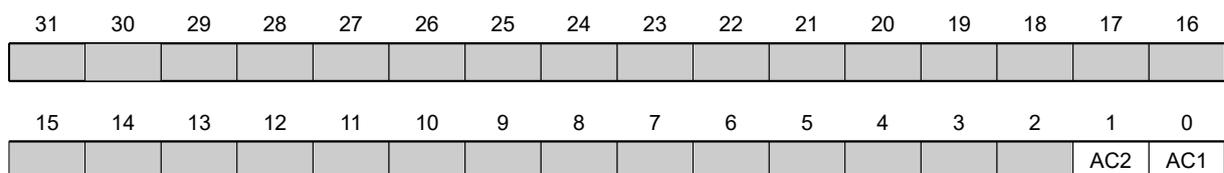
Function

With this object, an analog input can be switched from voltage measurement to current measurement.

Object description

Index	3221 _h
Object name	Analogue Inputs Control
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description



In general: If a bit is set to the value "0", the analog input measures the voltage; if the bit is set to the value "1", the current is measured.

AC1

Setting for analog input 1

AC2

Setting for analog input 2

3225h Analogue Inputs Switches

Function

This object contains the value of the rotary switch that is used to configure the address of the controller . The switch position is only read during a restart one time.

Object description

Index	3225 _h
Object name	Analogue Inputs Switches
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1436
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "RX-PDO" to "TX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Analogue Input Switch1
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Description

If the controller is equipped with a rotary switch, the value of the rotary switch is displayed in subindex 01_h. If the controller is equipped with two rotary switches, the value of the rotary switch is displayed in subindex 01_h, which consists of switch 1 and 2.

3240h Digital Inputs Control

Function

With this object, digital inputs can be manipulated as described in chapter **Digital inputs and outputs**.

Object description

Index	3240 _h
Object name	Digital Inputs Control
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1426: Subindex 01 _h : "Name" entry changed from "Special Function Disable" to "Special Function Enable" Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 8 to 9.

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	08 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Special Function Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Function Inverted
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Force Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO

Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Force Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Raw Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Input Range Select
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	07 _h
Name	Differential Select
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Routing Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- **3240_h:01_h** (Special Function Enable): This bit allows special functions of an input to be switched off (value "0") or on (value "1"). If input 1 is not used as, e.g., a negative limit switch, the special function must be switched off to prevent an erroneous response to the signal generator. The object has no effect on bits 16 to 31.

The firmware evaluates the following bits:

- Bit 0: Negative limit switch
- Bit 1: Positive limit switch
- Bit 2: Home switch

If, for example, two limit switches and one home switch are used, bits 0–2 in **3240_h:01_h** must be set to "1".

- **3240_h:02_h** (Function Inverted): This subindex switches from normally open logic (a logical high level at the input yields the value "1" in object **60FD_h**) to normally closed logic (the logical high level at the input yields the value "0").
This applies for the special functions (except for the clock and direction inputs) and for the normal inputs. If the bit has the value "0", normally open logic applies; for the value "1", normally closed logic applies. Bit 0 changes the logic of input 1, bit 1 changes the logic of input 2, etc.
- **3240_h:03_h** (Force Enable): This subindex switches on the software simulation of input values if the corresponding bit is set to "1".
In this case, the actual values are no longer used in object **3240_h:04_h**, but rather the set values for the respective input. Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.
- **3240_h:04_h** (Force Value): This bit specifies the value that is to be read as the input value if the same bit was set in object **3240_h:03_h**.
- **3240_h:05_h** (Raw Value): This object contains the unmodified input value.
- **3240_h:06_h** (Input Range Select): This can be used to switch inputs – that are equipped with this function – from the switching threshold of 5 V (bit is "0") to the switching threshold of 24 V (bit is "1"). Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.

3242h Digital Input Routing

Function

This object determines the source of the input routing that ends in **60FD_h**.

Object description

Index	3242 _h
Object name	Digital Input Routing
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1504
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	24 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 24 _h
Name	Input Source #1 - #36
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Description

Subindex 01_h contains the source for bit 0 of object **60FD**. Subindex 02_h contains the source for bit 1 of object **60FD** and so on.

The number that is written in a subindex determines the source for the corresponding bit. The following table lists all possible signal sources.

Number		
dec	hex	Signal source
00	00	Signal is always 0
01	01	Physical input 1
02	02	Physical input 2
03	03	Physical input 3
04	04	Physical input 4
05	05	Physical input 5
06	06	Physical input 6
07	07	Physical input 7
08	08	Physical input 8
09	09	Physical input 9
10	0A	Physical input 10
11	0B	Physical input 11
12	0C	Physical input 12
13	0D	Physical input 13
14	0E	Physical input 14
15	0F	Physical input 15
16	10	Physical input 16
65	41	Hall input "U"
66	42	Hall input "V"

Number		
dec	hex	Signal source
67	43	Hall input "W"
68	44	Encoder input "A"
69	45	Encoder input "B"
70	46	Encoder input "Index"
71	47	USB Power Signal
128	80	Signal is always 1
129	81	Inverted physical input 1
130	82	Inverted physical input 2
131	83	Inverted physical input 3
132	84	Inverted physical input 4
133	85	Inverted physical input 5
134	86	Inverted physical input 6
135	87	Inverted physical input 7
136	88	Inverted physical input 8
137	89	Inverted physical input 9
138	8A	Inverted physical input 10
139	8B	Inverted physical input 11
140	8C	Inverted physical input 12
141	8D	Inverted physical input 13
142	8E	Inverted physical input 14
143	8F	Inverted physical input 15
144	90	Inverted physical input 16
193	C1	Inverted Hall input "U"
194	C2	Inverted Hall input "V"
195	C3	Inverted Hall input "W"
196	C4	Inverted encoder input "A"
197	C5	Inverted encoder input "B"
198	C6	Inverted encoder input "Index"
199	C7	Inverted USB power signal

3243h Digital Input Homing Capture

Function

With this object, the encoder position can be noted automatically if a level change occurs at the digital input that is used for the home switch.



Note

Do not use this function in combination with a homing operation. The homing operation cannot otherwise be successfully completed.

Object description

Index	3243 _h
-------	-------------------

Object name	Digital Input Homing Capture
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Control
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Capture Count
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	04 _h
Name	Sensor Raw Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

- Subindex 01_h: This is used to select the type of level change:
 - Deactivate function: Value "0"
 - With rising edge: Value "1"
 - With falling edge: Value "2"
 - Both edges: Value "3"
- Subindex 02_h: Specifies the number of the noted level changes since the time the function was started; is reset to 0 if subindex 01_h is set to 1,2 or 3
- Subindex 03_h: Encoder position of the level change (in absolute user units from 6064_h)
- Subindex 04_h: Encoder position of the level change

3250h Digital Outputs Control

Function

This object can be used to control the digital outputs as described in chapter " **Digital inputs and outputs**".

The following applies for all subindices:

- Bits 0 to 15 control the special functions.
- Bits 16 to 31 control the level of the outputs.

Object description

Index	3250 _h
Object name	Digital Outputs Control
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1426: Subindex 01_h: "Name" entry changed from "Special Function Disable" to "Special Function Enable"</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1446: "Name" entry changed from "Special Function Enable" to "No Function".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 6 to 9.</p>

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	08 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	No Function
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Function Inverted
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Force Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	04 _h
Name	Force Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	05 _h
----------	-----------------

Name	Raw Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Reserved1
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	07 _h
Name	Reserved2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Routing Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: No function.
- 02_h: This subindex is used to invert the logic (from normally closed logic to normally open logic).
- 03_h: This subindex is used to force the output value if the bit has the value "1". The level of the output is defined in subindex 4_h.
- 04_h: This subindex is used to define the level to be applied to the output. The value "0" returns a logical low level at the digital output; the value "1", on the other hand, returns a logical high level.
- 05_h: The bit combination applied to the outputs is stored in this subindex.

3252h Digital Output Routing

Function

This object assigns a signal source to an output; this signal source can be controlled with **60FE_h**.

Object description

Index	3252 _h
Object name	Digital Output Routing
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	05 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Output Control #1
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	1080 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Output Control #2
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0090 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Output Control #3
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0091 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Output Control #4
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0092 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Output Control #5
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0093 _h

3320h Read Analogue Input

Function

Displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in user-defined units.

Object description

Index	3320 _h
Object name	Read Analogue Input
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Analogue Inputs
Data type	UNSIGNED8

Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Analogue Input 1
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Analogue Input 2
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The user-defined units are made up of offset (**3321_h**) and pre-scaling value (**3322_h**). If both object entries are still set to the default values, the value in **3320_h** is specified in the "ADC digits" unit.

Formula for converting from digits to the respective unit:

- Voltage input: $x \text{ digits} * 10 \text{ V} / 1024 \text{ digits}$
- Current input: $x \text{ digits} * 20 \text{ mA} / 1024 \text{ digits}$

The following applies for the sub-entries:

- Subindex 00_h: Number of analog inputs
- Subindex 01_h: Analog value 1
- Subindex 02_h: Analog value 2

3321h Analogue Input Offset

Function

Offset that is added to the read analog value (**3320_h**) before dividing by the divisor from object **3322_h**.

Object description

Index	3321 _h
Object name	Analogue Input Offset
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application

Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Analogue Inputs
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Analogue Input 1
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Analogue Input 2
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

- Subindex 00_h: Number of offsets
- Subindex 01_h: Offset for analog input 1
- Subindex 02_h: Offset for analog input 2

3322h Analogue Input Pre-scaling

Function

Value by which the read analog value (**3320_h**, **3321_h**) is divided before it is written in object **3320_h**.

Object description

Index	3322 _h
Object name	Analogue Input Pre-scaling
Object Code	ARRAY

Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Analogue Inputs
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Analogue Input 1
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	All values permitted except 0
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Analogue Input 2
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	All values permitted except 0
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices contain:

- Subindex 00_h: Number of divisors
- Subindex 01_h: Divisor for analog input 1
- Subindex 02_h: Divisor for analog input 2

3390h Feedback Hall

Function

Contains configuration values for the Hall sensors. The values are determined by the **Auto setup**.

Object description

Index	3390 _h
Object name	Feedback Hall
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0C _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	3rd Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write

PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	04 _h
Name	4th Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	05 _h
Name	5th Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	06 _h
Name	6th Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	07 _h
Name	7th Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
<hr/>	

Subindex	09 _h
Name	9th Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Subindex	0A _h
Name	10th Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Subindex	0B _h
Name	11th Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Subindex	0C _h
Name	12th Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

33A0h Feedback Incremental A/B/I 1

Function

Contains configuration values for the first incremental encoder. The values are determined by the **Auto setup**.

Object description

Index	33A0 _h
Object name	Feedback Incremental A/B/I 1
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16

Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Configuration
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Alignment
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h (Configuration): The following bits have a meaning:
 - Bit 0: Value = "0": The encoder does not have an index. Value = "1": Encoder index found and is to be used.
 - Bit 15: Value = "1": The encoder is a single-turn absolute encoder.
- 01_h (Alignment): This value specifies the offset between the index of the encoder and the electric field.
The exact determination is only possible via **auto setup**. The presence of this value is necessary for *closed loop* mode with encoder.

3502h MODBUS Rx PDO Mapping

Function

The objects for RX mapping can be written in this object.

Object description

Index	3502 _h
Object name	MODBUS Rx PDO Mapping
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B505321: "Object Name" entry changed from "MODBUS Rx PDO-Mapping" to "MODBUS Rx PDO Mapping".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #1" to "1st Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #2" to "2nd Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #3" to "3rd Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #4" to "4th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #5" to "5th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #6" to "6th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #7" to "7th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #8" to "8th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #9" to "9th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #10" to "10th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #11" to "11th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #12" to "12th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #13" to "13th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #14" to "14th Object To Be Mapped".</p>

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #15" to "15th Object To Be Mapped".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #16" to "16th Object To Be Mapped".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	08 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60400010 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00050008 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60600008 _h

Subindex	04 _h
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write

PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	32020020 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	05 _h
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	607A0020 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	06 _h
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60810020 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	07 _h
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60420010 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60FE0120 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	09 _h
Name	9th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	0A _h
Name	10th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0B _h
Name	11th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0C _h
Name	12th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0D _h
Name	13th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0E _h
Name	14th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0F _h
Name	15th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32

Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	10 _h
Name	16th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

3602h MODBUS Tx PDO Mapping

Function

The objects for TX mapping can be written in this object.

Object description

Index	3602 _h
Object name	MODBUS Tx PDO Mapping
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B505321: "Object Name" entry changed from "MODBUS Tx PDO-Mapping" to "MODBUS Tx PDO Mapping".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #1" to "1st Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #2" to "2nd Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #3" to "3rd Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #4" to "4th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #5" to "5th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #6" to "6th Object To Be Mapped".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #7" to "7th Object To Be Mapped".</p>

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #8" to "8th Object To Be Mapped".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #9" to "9th Object To Be Mapped".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #10" to "10th Object To Be Mapped".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #11" to "11th Object To Be Mapped".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #12" to "12th Object To Be Mapped".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #13" to "13th Object To Be Mapped".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #14" to "14th Object To Be Mapped".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #15" to "15th Object To Be Mapped".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" changed from "Value #16" to "16th Object To Be Mapped".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60410010 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00050008 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60610008 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60640020 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60440010 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60FD0020 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32

Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	09 _h
Name	9th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	0A _h
Name	10th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	0B _h
Name	11th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	0C _h
Name	12th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	0D _h
Name	13th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	

Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0E _h
Name	14th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0F _h
Name	15th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	10 _h
Name	16th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

3700h Deviation Error Option Code

Function

The object contains the action that is to be executed if a following or slippage error is triggered.

Object description

Index	3700 _h
Object name	Deviation Error Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FFFF _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Change history

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed from "Following Error Option Code" to "Deviation Error Option Code".

Description

Value	Description
-32768 ... -2	Reserved
-1	No reaction
0	Immediate stop
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration (deceleration ramp) depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" (deceleration (deceleration ramp) depending on operating mode)
3 ... 32767	Reserved

3701h Limit Switch Error Option Code

Function

If a limit switch is passed over, bit 7 (*Warning*) is set in **6041_h** (*statusword*) and the action that is stored in this object executed.

Object description

Index	3701 _h
Object name	Limit Switch Error Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FFFF _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	

Description

Value in object 3701 _h	Description
-1	No reaction (e.g., to execute a homing operation)
1	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Switch on disabled</i>
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Switch on disabled</i>
5	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ;

Value in object 3701 _h	Description
6	control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state. Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

4012h HW Information

Function

This object contains information about the hardware.

Object description

Index	4012 _h
Object name	HW Information
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	EEPROM Size In Bytes
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Subindex 01: Contains the size of the connected EEPROM in bytes. The value "0" means that no EEPROM is connected.

4013h HW Configuration

Function

This object is used to set certain hardware configurations.

Object description

Index	4013 _h
Object name	HW Configuration
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	HW Configuration #1
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Bit 0: reserved

4014h Operating Conditions

Function

This object is used to read out the current environment values for the controller.

Object description

Index	4014 _h
Object name	Operating Conditions
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 02 changed from "read/write" to "read only".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "Temperature PCB [d?C]" to "Temperature PCB [Celsius * 10]".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 03 changed from "read/write" to "read only".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 4 to 6.</p>

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	05 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Voltage UB Power [mV]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Voltage UB Logic [mV]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	Temperature PCB [Celsius * 10]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	04 _h
Name	Temperature Motor [Celsius * 10]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	05 _h
Name	Temperature Microcontroller Chip [Celsius * 10]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices contain:

- 01_h: Current voltage supply voltage in [mV]
- 02_h: Current logic voltage in [mV]
- 03_h: Current temperature of the control board in [d°C] (tenths of degree)
- 04_h: Reserves
- 05_h: Reserves

4040h Drive Serial Number

Function

This object contains the serial number of the controller.

Object description

Index	4040 _h
Object name	Drive Serial Number
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0
Firmware version	FIR-v1450
Change history	

4041h Device Id

Function

This object contains the ID of the device.

Object description

Index	4041 _h
Object name	Device Id
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	OCTET_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

603Fh Error Code

Function

This object returns the error code of the last error that occurred.

It corresponds to the lower 16 bits of object **1003_h**. For the description of the error codes, refer to object **1003_h**.

Object description

Index	603F _h
Object name	Error Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16

Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

For the meaning of the error, see object **1003_h** (Pre-defined Error Field).

6040h Controlword

Function

This object controls the **CiA 402 Power State Machine**.

Object description

Index	6040 _h
Object name	Controlword
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

Parts of the object are, with respect to function, dependent on the currently selected mode.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						OMS	HALT	FR		OMS [3]		EO	QS	EV	SO

SO (Switched On)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Switched on" state

EV (Enable Voltage)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Enable voltage" state

QS (Quick Stop)

Value = "0": Switches to the "Quick stop" state

EO (Enable Operation)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Enable operation" state

OMS (Operation Mode Specific)

Meaning is dependent on the selected operating mode

FR (Fault Reset)

Resets an error (if possible)

HALT

Value = "1": Triggers a halt; valid in the following modes:

- **Profile Position**
- **Velocity**
- **Profile Velocity**
- **Profile Torque**
- **Interpolated Position Mode**

6041h Statusword

Function

This object returns information about the status of the **CiA 402 Power State Machine**.

Object description

Index	6041 _h
Object name	Statusword
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Parts of the object are, with respect to function, dependent on the currently selected mode. Refer to the corresponding section in chapter **Operating modes**.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLA		OMS [2]	ILA	TARG	REM	SYNC	WARN	SOD	QS	VE	FAULT	OE	SO	RTSO	

RTSO (Ready To Switch On)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Ready to switch on" state

SO (Switched On)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Switched on" state

OE (Operation Enabled)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Operation enabled" state

FAULT

Error occurred

VE (Voltage Enabled)

Voltage applied

QS (Quick Stop)

Value = "0": Controller is in the "Quick stop" state

SOD (Switched On Disabled)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Switched on disabled" state

WARN (Warning)

Value = "1": Warning

SYNC (synchronization)

Value = "1": Controller is in sync with the fieldbus; value = "0": Controller is not in sync with the fieldbus

REM (Remote)

Remote (value of the bit is always "1")

TARG

Target reached

ILA (Internal Limit Active)

Limit exceeded

OMS (Operation Mode Specific)

Meaning is dependent on the selected operating mode

CLA (Closed Loop Active)

Value = "1": The controller is in the *Operation enabled* state and the **Closed Loop** is activated.

Listed in the following table are the bit masks that break down the state of the controller.

Statusword (6041 _h)	State
xxxx xxxx x0xx 0000	Not ready to switch on
xxxx xxxx x1xx 0000	Switch on disabled
xxxx xxxx x01x 0001	Ready to switch on
xxxx xxxx x01x 0011	Switched on
xxxx xxxx x01x 0111	Operation enabled
xxxx xxxx x00x 0111	Quick stop active
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1111	Fault reaction active
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1000	Fault

6042h VI Target Velocity

Function

Specifies the target speed in **user-defined units** for **Velocity** mode.

Object description

Index	6042 _h
Object name	VI Target Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00C8 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

6043h VI Velocity Demand

Function

Speed specification in **user-defined units** for the controller in **Velocity** mode.

Object description

Index	6043 _h
Object name	VI Velocity Demand
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6044h VI Velocity Actual Value

Function

Specifies the current actual speed in **user-defined units** in **Velocity** mode.

Object description

Index	6044 _h
Object name	VI Velocity Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16

Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6046h VI Velocity Min Max Amount

Function

This object can be used to set the minimum speed and maximum speed in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6046 _h
Object name	VI Velocity Min Max Amount
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	MinAmount
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	MaxAmount
Data type	UNSIGNED32

Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00004E20 _h

Description

Subindex 1 contains the minimum speed.

Subindex 2 contains the maximum speed.

If the value of the target speed (object **6042_h**) specified here is less than the minimum speed, the minimum speed applies and bit 11 (Internal Limit Reached) in **6041_h Statusword_h** is set.

A target speed greater than the maximum speed sets the speed to the maximum speed and bit 11 (Internal Limit Reached) in **6041_h Statusword_h** is set.

6048h VI Velocity Acceleration

Function

Sets the acceleration ramp in Velocity Mode (see **Velocity**).

Object description

Index	6048 _h
Object name	VI Velocity Acceleration
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	DeltaSpeed
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	

Preset value	000001F4 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	DeltaTime
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h

Description

The acceleration is specified as a fraction in user-defined units:

Speed change per change in time.

Subindex 01_h: Contains the change in speed.

Subindex 02_h: Contains the change in time.

6049h VI Velocity Deceleration

Function

Sets the deceleration (deceleration ramp) in Velocity Mode (see **Velocity**).

Object description

Index	6049 _h
Object name	VI Velocity Deceleration
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	DeltaSpeed

Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000001F4 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	02 _h
Name	DeltaTime
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h

Description

The deceleration is specified as a fraction in user-defined units:

Speed change per change in time.

Subindex 01_h: Contains the change in speed.

Subindex 02_h: Contains the change in time.

604Ah VI Velocity Quick Stop

Function

This object defines the deceleration (deceleration ramp) if the Quick Stop state is initiated in **Velocity Mode**.

Object description

Index	604A _h
Object name	VI Velocity Quick Stop
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	

Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	DeltaSpeed
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00001388 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	DeltaTime
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h

Description

The deceleration is specified as a fraction in user-defined units:

Speed change per change in time.

Subindex 01_h: Contains the change in speed.

Subindex 02_h: Contains the change in time.

604Ch VI Dimension Factor

Function

The unit for speed values is defined here for the objects associated with **Velocity Mode**.

Object description

Index	604C _h
Object name	VI Dimension Factor
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported

Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	01 _h
Name	VI Dimension Factor Numerator
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	02 _h
Name	VI Dimension Factor Denominator
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

Subindex 1 contains the numerator (multiplier) and subindex 2 contains the denominator (divisor) with which the internal speed values are converted to revolutions per minute. If, for example, subindex 1 is set to the value "60" and subindex 2 is set to the value "1", the speed is specified in revolutions per second (60 revolutions per 1 minute).

605Ah Quick Stop Option Code

Function

The object contains the action that is to be executed on a transition of the **CiA 402 Power State Machine** to the *Quick Stop active* state.

Object description

Index	605A _h
Object name	Quick Stop Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0002 _h

Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value in object 605A _h	Description
0	Immediate stop with subsequent state change to <i>Switch on disabled</i>
1	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Switch on disabled</i>
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Switch on disabled</i>
5	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.
6	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

605Bh Shutdown Option Code

Function

This object contains the action that is to be executed on a transition of the **CiA 402 Power State Machine** from the *Operation enabled* state to the *Ready to switch on* state.

Object description

Index	605B _h
Object name	Shutdown Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value	Description
-32768 ... -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration (deceleration ramp) depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to "Switch on disabled"
2 ... 32767	Reserved

605Ch Disable Option Code

Function

This object contains the action that is to be executed on a transition of the **CiA 402 Power State Machine** from the *Operation enabled* state to the *Switched on* state.

Object description

Index	605C _h
Object name	Disable Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value	Description
-32768 ... -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration (deceleration ramp) depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to "Switch on disabled"
2 ... 32767	Reserved

605Dh Halt Option Code

Function

The object contains the action that is to be executed if bit 8 (Halt) is set in controlword **6040_h**.

Object description

Index	605D _h
Object name	Halt Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

Value	Description
-32768 ... 0	Reserved
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration (deceleration ramp) depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" (deceleration (deceleration ramp) depending on operating mode)
3 ... 32767	Reserved

605Eh Fault Option Code

Function

The object contains the action specifying how the motor is to be brought to a standstill in case of an error.

Object description

Index	605E _h
Object name	Fault Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0002 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value	Description
-32768 ... -1	Reserved
0	Immediate stop
1	Braking with "slow down ramp" (deceleration (deceleration ramp) depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with "quick stop ramp" (deceleration (deceleration ramp) depending on operating mode)
3 ... 32767	Reserved

6060h Modes Of Operation

Function

The desired operating mode is entered in this object.

Object description

Index	6060 _h
Object name	Modes Of Operation
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

Mode	Description
-2	Auto setup
-1	Clock-direction mode
0	No mode change/no mode assigned
1	Profile Position Mode
2	Velocity Mode
3	Profile Velocity Mode
4	Profile Torque Mode
5	Reserved
6	Homing Mode
7	Interpolated Position Mode
8	Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode
9	Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode
10	Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode

6061h Modes Of Operation Display

Function

Indicates the current operating mode. See also **6060h Modes Of Operation**.

Object description

Index	6061 _h
-------	-------------------

Object name	Modes Of Operation Display
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6062h Position Demand Value

Function

Indicates the current demand position in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6062 _h
Object name	Position Demand Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6063h Position Actual Internal Value

Function

Contains the current rotary encoder position in increments. Unlike objects **6062_h** and **6064_h**, this value is not set to "0" following a **Homing** operation.



Note

If the encoder resolution in object **608F_h** = 0, the numerical values of this object are invalid.

Object description

Index	6063 _h
Object name	Position Actual Internal Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32

Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6064h Position Actual Value

Function

Contains the current actual position in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6064 _h
Object name	Position Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6065h Following Error Window

Function

Defines the maximum allowed **following error** in **user-defined units** symmetrically to the **demand position**.

Object description

Index	6065 _h
Object name	Following Error Window
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000100 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".
----------------	--

Description

If the actual position deviates so much from the demand position that the value of this object is exceeded, bit 13 in object **6041_h** is set. The deviation must last longer than the time in object **6066_h**.

If the value of the "Following Error Window" is set to "FFFFFFFF"_h, following error monitoring is switched off.

A reaction to the following error can be set in object **3700_h**. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object **1003_h**.

6066h Following Error Time Out

Function

Time in milliseconds until a larger following error results in an error message.

Object description

Index	6066 _h
Object name	Following Error Time Out
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0064 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

If the actual position deviates so much from the demand position that the value of object **6065_h** is exceeded, bit 13 in object **6041_h** is set. The deviation must persist for longer than the time defined in this object.

A reaction to the following error can be set in object **3700_h**. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object **1003_h**.

6067h Position Window

Function

Specifies a range symmetrical to the target position within which that target is considered having been met in modes **Profile Position** and **Interpolated Position Mode**.

Object description

Index	6067 _h
Object name	Position Window
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000A _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

If the current position deviates from the target position by less than the value of this object, bit 10 in object **6041**_h is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object **6066**_h.

If the value is set to "FFFFFFFF"_h, monitoring is switched off.

6068h Position Window Time

Function

The current position must be within the "Position Window" (**6067**_h) for this time in milliseconds for the target position to be considered having been met in the **Profile Position** and **Interpolated Position Mode** modes.

Object description

Index	6068 _h
Object name	Position Window Time
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0064 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

If the current position deviates from the target position by less than the value of object **6067**_h, bit 10 in object **6041**_h is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object **6066**_h.

606Bh Velocity Demand Value

Function

Speed specification in **user-defined units** for the controller in **Profile Velocity Mode**.

Object description

Index	606B _h
Object name	Velocity Demand Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

This object contains the output of the ramp generator, which simultaneously serves as the preset value for the speed controller.

606Ch Velocity Actual Value

Function

Current actual speed in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	606C _h
Object name	Velocity Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

606Dh Velocity Window

Function

Specifies a symmetrical range relative to the target speed within which the target is considered having been met in the **Profile Velocity** mode.

Object description

Index	606D _h
Object name	Velocity Window
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	001E _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

If the current speed deviates from the set speed by less than the value of this object, bit 10 in object **6041_h** is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object **6066_h** (see also **statusword in Profile Velocity Mode**).

606Eh Velocity Window Time

Function

The current speed must be within the "Velocity Window" (**606D_h**) for this time (in milliseconds) for the target to be considered having been met.

Object description

Index	606E _h
Object name	Velocity Window Time
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

Description

If the current speed deviates from the set speed by less than the value of object **606D_h**, bit 10 in object **6041_h** is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object **6066** (see also **statusword in Profile Velocity Mode**).

6071h Target Torque

Function

This object contains the target torque for the **Profile Torque** and **Cyclic Synchronous Torque** modes in tenths of a percent of the rated torque.

Object description

Index	6071 _h
Object name	Target Torque
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object **203B_h:01**.

The minimum of **6073_h** and **6072_h** is used as limit for the torque in **6071_h**.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in **2031_h**).

6072h Max Torque

Function

The object describes the maximum torque for the **Profile Torque** and **Cyclic Synchronous Torque** modes in tenths of a percent of the rated torque.

Object description

Index	6072 _h
Object name	Max Torque
Object Code	VARIABLE

Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0064 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object **203B_h:01**.

The minimum of **6073_h** and **6072_h** is used as limit for the torque in **6071_h**.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in **2031_h**).

6073h Max Current

Function

Specifies the maximum current in tenths of a percent of the set rated current. Is limited by the maximum motor current (**2031_h**). See also **I2t Motor overload protection**.



Note

For stepper motors, only the rated current is specified, not a maximum current. The value of **6073_h** should therefore not exceed the value 1000 (100%).

Object description

Index	6073 _h
Object name	Max Current
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: drive
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	03E8 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1825-B577172
Change history	

Description

The maximum current is calculated in tenths of a percent of the rated current as follows:

$$(6073_h * 203B_h:01) / 1000$$

The maximum current determines:

- the maximum current for the **I2t Motor overload protection**
- the rated current in *open-loop* mode

6074h Torque Demand

Function

Current torque set value requested by the ramp generator in tenths of a percent of the rated torque for the internal controller.

Object description

Index	6074 _h
Object name	Torque Demand
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object **203B_h:01**.

The minimum of **6073_h** and **6072_h** is used as limit for the torque in **6071_h**.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in **2031_h**).

6075h Motor Rated Current

Function

Contains the rated current entered in **203B_h:01_h** in mA.

6077h Torque Actual Value

Function

This object indicates the current torque value in tenths of a percent of the rated torque for the internal controller.

Object description

Index	6077 _h
Object name	Torque Actual Value

Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object **203B_h:01**.

The minimum of **6073_h** and **6072_h** is used as limit for the torque in **6071_h**.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in **2031_h**).

607Ah Target Position

Function

This object specifies the target position in **user-defined units** for the **Profile Position** and **Cyclic Synchronous Position** modes.

Object description

Index	607A _h
Object name	Target Position
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000FA0 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

607Bh Position Range Limit

Function

Contains the minimum and maximum position in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	607B _h
Object name	Position Range Limit
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Min Position Range Limit
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Max Position Range Limit
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

If this range is exceeded or not reached, an overflow occurs. To prevent this overflow, limit values for the target position can be set in object **607D_h** ("Software Position Limit").

607Ch Home Offset

Function

Specifies the difference between the zero position of the controller and the reference point of the machine in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	607Ch
Object name	Home Offset
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

607Dh Software Position Limit

Function

Defines the limit positions relative to the reference point of the application in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	607Dh
Object name	Software Position Limit
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Min Position Limit
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Max Position Limit
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The absolute target position must lie within the limits set here. The Home Offset (**607C_h**) is not taken into account.

607Eh Polarity

Function

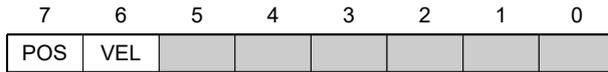
With this object, the direction of rotation can be reversed.

Object description

Index	607E _h
Object name	Polarity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Description

The following generally applies for direction reversal: If a bit is set to the value "1", reversal is activated. If the value is "0", the direction of rotation is as described in the respective mode.



VEL (Velocity)

Direction of rotation reversal in the following modes:

- **Profile Velocity Mode**
- **Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode**
- **Velocity Mode**

POS (Position)

Direction of rotation reversal in the following modes:

- **Profile Position Mode**
- **Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode**



Tip

You can force an inversion of the rotary field that affects all operating modes. See object **3212_h:02_h**.

607Fh Max Profile Velocity

Function

Specifies the maximum speed in **user-defined units** for **Profile Position, Interpolated Position Mode** and **Profile Velocity** modes .

Object description

Index	607F _h
Object name	Max Profile Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00007530 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed from "Max profile velocity" to "Max Profile Velocity".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Data type" entry changed from "INTEGER16" to "UNSIGNED32".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read only" to "read/write".</p>

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "TX-PDO" to "RX-PDO".

6080h Max Motor Speed

Function

Specifies the maximum permissible speed of the motor in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6080 _h
Object name	Max Motor Speed
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: drive
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00007530 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning". Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed from "Maximum Speed" to "Max Motor Speed". Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO". Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: tuning" to "yes, category: drive".

6081h Profile Velocity

Function

Specifies the maximum travel speed in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6081 _h
Object name	Profile Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000001F4 _h

Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6082h End Velocity

Function

Specifies the speed at the end of the traveled ramp in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6082 _h
Object name	End Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6083h Profile Acceleration

Function

Specifies the maximum acceleration in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6083 _h
Object name	Profile Acceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000001F4 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6084h Profile Deceleration

Function

Specifies the maximum deceleration (deceleration ramp) in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6084 _h
Object name	Profile Deceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000001F4 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6085h Quick Stop Deceleration

Function

Specifies the maximum Quick Stop Deceleration in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6085 _h
Object name	Quick Stop Deceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00001388 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6086h Motion Profile Type

Function

Specifies the ramp type for the **Profile Position** and **Profile Velocity** modes.

Object description

Index	6086 _h
Object name	Motion Profile Type
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write

PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value = "0": = Trapezoidal ramp

Value = "3": Ramp with limited jerk

6087h Torque Slope

Function

This object contains the slope of the torque in Torque mode.

Object description

Index	6087 _h
Object name	Torque Slope
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object **203B_h:01**.

The minimum of **6073_h** and **6072_h** is used as limit for the torque in **6071_h**.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in **2031_h**).

608Fh Position Encoder Resolution

Function

Contains the physical resolution of the encoder/sensor that is used for position control.

Object description

Index	608F _h
-------	-------------------

Object name	Position Encoder Resolution
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 02 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".</p>

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Encoder Increments
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000007D0 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Motor Revolutions
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

Position Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments (**608F_n:01_n**) / Motor Revolutions (**608F_n:02_n**)

6090h Velocity Encoder Resolution

Function

Contains the physical resolution of the encoder/sensor that is used for speed control.

Object description

Index	6090 _h
Object name	Velocity Encoder Resolution
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32". Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32". Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Encoder Increments Per Second
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Motor Revolutions Per Second
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Velocity Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments per second (6090_h:01_h) / Motor Revolutions per second (6090_h:02_h)

6091h Gear Ratio

Function

Number of motor revolutions per output shaft revolution.

Object description

Index	6091 _h
Object name	Gear Ratio
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO". Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 02 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Motor Revolutions
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write

PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Shaft Revolutions
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

Gear Ratio = Motor Revolutions (**6091_h:01_h**) / Shaft Revolutions (**6091_h:02_h**)

6092h Feed Constant

Function

Feed in the case of a linear drive; in **user-defined units** per output shaft revolutions.

Object description

Index	6092 _h
Object name	Feed Constant
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Feed
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write

PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Shaft Revolutions
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

Feed Constant = Feed (6092_h:01_h) / Shaft Revolutions (6092_h:02_h)

6096h Velocity Factor

Function

This object contains the factor that is used for converting from user-defined speed units. See chapter **User-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6096 _h
Object name	Velocity Factor
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Numerator
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Divisor
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Numerator of the factor
- 02_h: Denominator of the factor

6097h Acceleration Factor

Function

This object contains the factor that is used for converting from user-defined acceleration units. See chapter **User-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6097 _h
Object name	Acceleration Factor
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported

Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Numerator
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Divisor
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Numerator of the factor
- 02_h: Denominator of the factor

6098h Homing Method

Function

This object defines the **Homing method** in **Homing Mode**.

Object description

Index	6098 _h
Object name	Homing Method
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	23 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Change history

6099h Homing Speed

Function

Specifies the speeds for Homing Mode (**6098_h**) in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	6099 _h
Object name	Homing Speed
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Speed During Search For Switch
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000032 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Speed During Search For Zero
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000A _h

Description

The speed for the search for the switch is specified in subindex 1.

The (lower) speed for the search for the reference position is specified in subindex 2.



Note

- The speed in subindex 2 is simultaneously the initial speed when starting the acceleration ramp. If this is set too high, the motor loses steps or fails to turn at all. If the setting is too high, the index marking will be overlooked. The speed in subindex 2 should therefore be less than 1000 steps per second.
- The speed in subindex 1 must be greater than the speed in subindex 2.

609Ah Homing Acceleration

Function

Specifies the acceleration ramp for Homing Mode in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	609A _h
Object name	Homing Acceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000001F4 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

The ramp is only used when starting up. When the switch is reached, the motor immediately switches to the lower speed; when the end position is reached, it immediately stops.

60A2h Jerk Factor

Function

This object contains the factor that is used for converting from user-defined jerk units. See chapter **User-defined units**.

Object description

Index	60A2 _h
Object name	Jerk Factor
Object Code	ARRAY

Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Numerator
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Divisor
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Numerator of the factor
- 02_h: Denominator of the factor

60A4h Profile Jerk

Function

In the case of a ramp with limited jerk, the size of the jerk can be entered in this object. An entry with the value "0" means that the jerk is not limited.

Object description

Index	60A4 _h
Object name	Profile Jerk
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Name" entry changed from "End Acceleration Jerk" to "Begin Deceleration Jerk". Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Name" entry changed from "Begin Deceleration Jerk" to "End Acceleration Jerk".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Begin Acceleration Jerk
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Begin Deceleration Jerk
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	End Acceleration Jerk
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h

Subindex	04 _h
Name	End Deceleration Jerk
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h

Description

- Subindex 01_h (*Begin Acceleration Jerk*): Initial jerk during acceleration
- Subindex 02_h (*Begin Deceleration Jerk*): Initial jerk during braking
- Subindex 03_h (*End Acceleration Jerk*): Final jerk during acceleration
- Subindex 04_h (*End Deceleration Jerk*): Final jerk during braking

60A8h SI Unit Position

Function

This object contains the position unit. See chapter **User-defined units**.

Object description

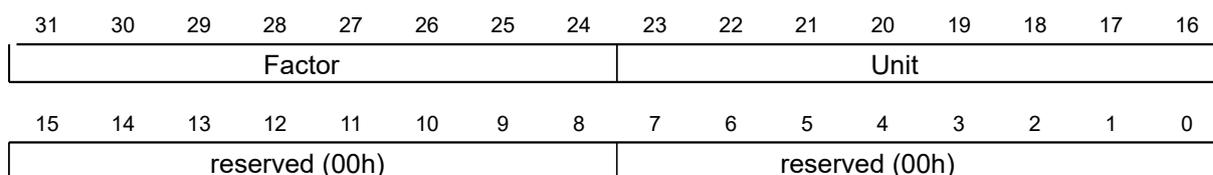
Index	60A8 _h
Object name	SI Unit Position
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FF410000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Description

Object 60A8_h contains:

- Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter **Units**)

- Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter **Units**)



60A9h SI Unit Velocity

Function

This object contains the speed unit. See chapter **User-defined units**.

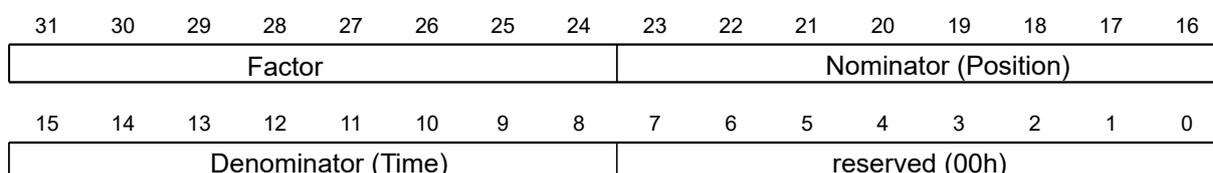
Object description

Index	60A9 _h
Object name	SI Unit Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00B44700 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Description

Object 60A9_h contains:

- Bits 8 to 15: The time unit (see chapter **Units**)
- Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter **Units**)
- Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter **Units**)



60B0h Position Offset

Function

Offset for the position set value in **user-defined units**. Is taken into account in the **Cyclic Synchronous Position** and **Clock-direction mode** modes.

Object description

Index	60B0 _h
-------	-------------------

Object name	Position Offset
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B505321
Change history	

60B1h Velocity Offset

Function

Offset for the speed set value in **user-defined units**. Is taken into account in the **Cyclic Synchronous Position**, **Cyclic Synchronous Velocity** and **Clock-direction mode** modes.

Object description

Index	60B1 _h
Object name	Velocity Offset
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B505321
Change history	

60B2h Torque Offset

Function

Offset for the torque set value in tenths of a percent. Is taken into account in the **Cyclic Synchronous Position**, **Cyclic Synchronous Velocity**, **Cyclic Synchronous Torque** and **Clock-direction mode** modes.

Object description

Index	60B2 _h
Object name	Torque Offset
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write

PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B505321
Change history	

60C1h Interpolation Data Record

Function

This object contains the demand position in **user-defined units** for the interpolation algorithm for the **Interpolated Position** operating mode.

Object description

Index	60C1 _h
Object name	Interpolation Data Record
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1512
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Set-point
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The value is taken over at the next synchronization time.

60C2h Interpolation Time Period

Function

This object contains the interpolation time.

Object description

Index	60C2 _h
Object name	Interpolation Time Period
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	INTERPOLATION_TIME_PERIOD
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Interpolation Time Period Value
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Interpolation Time Index
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no

Allowed values	
Preset value	FD _h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Interpolation time.
- 02_h: Power of ten of the interpolation time: must have the value -3 (corresponds to the time basis in milliseconds).

The following applies here: cycle time = value of 60C2_h:01_h * 10^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.

60C4h Interpolation Data Configuration

Function

This object offers the maximum buffer size, specifies the configured buffer organization of the interpolated data and offers objects for defining the size of the record and for deleting the buffer. It is also used to store the position of other data points.

Object description

Index	60C4 _h
Object name	Interpolation Data Configuration
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	INTERPOLATION_DATA_CONFIGURATION
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1512
Change history	<p>Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Access" table entry for subindex 05 changed from "read/write" to "write only".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Access" table entry for subindex 06 changed from "read/write" to "write only".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".</p> <p>Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".</p>

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no

Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	01 _h
Name	MaximumBufferSize
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	02 _h
Name	ActualBufferSize
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	03 _h
Name	BufferOrganization
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	04 _h
Name	BufferPosition
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
<hr/>	
Subindex	05 _h
Name	SizeOfDataRecord
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	write only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h

Subindex	06 _h
Name	BufferClear
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	write only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Description

The value of subindex 01_h contains the maximum possible number of interpolated records.

The value of subindex 02_h contains the current number of interpolated records.

If subindex 03_h is "00_h", this means a FIFO buffer organization; if it is "01_h", it specifies a ring buffer organization.

The value of subindex 04_h is unitless and specifies the next free buffer entry point.

The value of subindex 05_h is specified in units of "byte". If the value "00_h" is written in subindex 06_h, it deletes the received data in the buffer, deactivates access and deletes all interpolated records. If the value "01_h" is written in subindex 06_h, it activates access to the input buffer.

60C5h Max Acceleration

Function

This object contains the maximum permissible acceleration for the **Profile Position** and **Profile Velocity** modes.

Object description

Index	60C5 _h
Object name	Max Acceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00001388 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

60C6h Max Deceleration

Function

This object contains the maximum permissible deceleration (deceleration ramp) for the **Profile Position** and **Profile Velocity** modes.

Object description

Index	60C6 _h
Object name	Max Deceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00001388 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

60E4h Additional Position Actual Value

Function

Contains the current actual position of all existing feedbacks in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	60E4 _h
Object name	Additional Position Actual Value
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32". Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 03 _h
Name	Additional Position Actual Value #1 - #3
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h:
Subindex n contains the current actual position of the corresponding feedback.
Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback.

60E5h Additional Velocity Actual Value

Function

Contains the current actual speed of all existing feedbacks in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	60E5 _h
Object name	Additional Velocity Actual Value
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32". Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	

Preset value	03 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 03 _h
Name	Additional Velocity Actual Value #1 - #3
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h:
Subindex n contains the current actual speed of the corresponding feedback.
Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback.

60E6h Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments

Function

With this object and with **60EB_h**, the resolution of each existing feedback is calculated.

Object description

Index	60E6 _h
Object name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: The number of entries was changed from 5 to 4.

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	

Preset value	03 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments Feedback Interface #1
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00320000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments Feedback Interface #2
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000000C8 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments Feedback Interface #3
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex n contains the number of increments of the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensor/less* feedback.

The resolution of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Position Encoder Resolution} = \text{Encoder Increments (60E6}_{h};01_{h}) / \text{Motor Revolutions (60EB}_{h};02_{h})$$

60E8h Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions

Function

In this object and in **60ED_h**, you can set the gear ratio of each existing feedback.

Object description

Index	60E8 _h
Object name	Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 03 _h
Name	Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #3
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the number of motor revolutions for the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback.

The gear ratio of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Gear Ratio} = \text{Motor Shaft Revolutions (60E8}_h:n_h) / \text{Driving Shaft Revolutions (60ED}_h:n_h)$$

60E9h Additional Feed Constant - Feed

Function

In this object and in **60EE_h**, you can set a feed constant for each existing feedback.

Object description

Index	60E9 _h
Object name	Additional Feed Constant - Feed
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 03 _h
Name	Additional Feed Constant - Feed Feedback Interface #1 - #3
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the feed in **user-defined units** for the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback.

The feed constant of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Feed Constant} = \text{Feed (60E9}_{h};n_{h}) / \text{Driving Shaft Revolutions (60EE}_{h};n_{h})$$

60EBh Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions

Function

With this object and with **60E6_h**, the resolution of each existing feedback is calculated.

Object description

Index	60EB _h
Object name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 03 _h
Name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #3
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h:
Subindex n contains the number of motor revolutions of the corresponding feedback.
Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback.

The resolution of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Position Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments (60E6_h:01_h) / Motor Revolutions (60EB_h:02_h)

60ED_h Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions

Function

In this object and in **60E8_h**, you can set the gear ratio of each existing feedback.

Object description

Index	60ED _h
Object name	Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 03 _h
Name	Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #3
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the number of revolutions of the output shaft for the corresponding feedback.

Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback.

The gear ratio of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Gear Ratio} = \text{Motor Shaft Revolutions (60E8}_{h:n_{h}}) / \text{Driving Shaft Revolutions (60ED}_{h:n_{h}})$$

60EEh Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions

Function

In this object and in **60E9_h**, you can set a feed constant for each existing feedback.

Object description

Index	60EE _h
Object name	Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 03 _h
Name	Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #3
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the number of revolutions of the output shaft for the corresponding feedback.
Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback.

The feed constant of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Feed Constant} = \text{Feed (60E9}_h:n_h) / \text{Driving Shaft Revolutions (60EE}_h:n_h)$$

60F2h Positioning Option Code

Function

The object describes the positioning behavior in **Profile Position** mode.

Object description

Index	60F2 _h
Object name	Positioning Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1446
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

Only the following bits are supported at the present time:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MS	RESERVED [3]			IP OPTION [4]			RADO [2]		RRO [2]		CIO [2]		REL. OPT. [2]		

REL. OPT. (Relative Option)

These bits determine the behavior with relative rotating movement in "Profile Position" mode if bit 6 of controlword 6040_h = "1" is set.

Bit 1	Bit 0	Definition
0	0	Position movements are executed relative to the previous (internal absolute) target position (each relative to 0 if there is no previous target position)
0	1	Position movements are executed relative to the preset value (or output) of the ramp generator.
1	0	Position movements are performed relative to the current position (object 6064 _h).

Bit 1	Bit 0	Definition
1	1	Reserved

RRO (Request-Response Option)

These bits determine the behavior when passing controlword **6040_h** bit 5 ("new setpoint") – in this case, the controller releases the bit itself. This eliminates the need to externally reset the bit to "0" afterwards. After the bit is set to the value "0" by the controller, bit 12 ("setpoint acknowledgment") is also set to the value "0" in statusword **6041_h**.



Note

These options cause the controller to modify object controlword **6040_h**.

Bit 5	Bit 4	Definition
0	0	The functionality is as described under Setting travel commands .
0	1	The controller releases the "new setpoint" bit as soon as the current targeted movement has reached its target.
1	0	The controller releases the "new setpoint" bit as soon this is possible for the controller.
1	1	Reserved

RADO (Rotary Axis Direction Option)

These bits determine the direction of rotation in "Profile Position" mode.

Bit 7	Bit 6	Definition
0	0	Normal positioning similar to a linear axis: If one of the "Position Range Limits" – 607B_h:01_h and 02_h – is reached or exceeded, the preset is automatically transferred to the other end of the limit. Only with this bit combination is a movement greater than the modulo value possible.
0	1	Positioning only in negative direction: If the target position is greater than the current position, the axis moves to the target position via the "Min Position Range Limit" from object 607D_h:01_h .
1	0	Positioning only in positive direction: If the target position is less than the current position, the axis moves to the target position via the "Max Position Range Limit" from object 607D_h:01_h .
1	1	Positioning with the shortest distance to the target position. If the difference between the current position and the target position in a 360° system is less than 180°, the axis moves in the positive direction.

60F4h Following Error Actual Value

Function

This object contains the current following error in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	60F4 _h
Object name	Following Error Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

60F8h Max Slippage

Function

Defines the maximum allowed slippage error in **user-defined units** symmetrically to the **set speed** in **Profile Velocity** mode.

Object description

Index	60F8 _h
Object name	Max Slippage
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000190 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Description

If the actual speed deviates so much from the set speed that the value (absolute value) of this object is exceeded, bit 13 in object **6041_h** is set. The deviation must last longer than the time in object **203F_h**.

If the value of 60F8_h is set to "7FFFFFFF"_h, slippage error monitoring is switched off.

A reaction to the slippage error can be set in object **3700_h**. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object **1003_h**.

60FAh Control Effort

Function

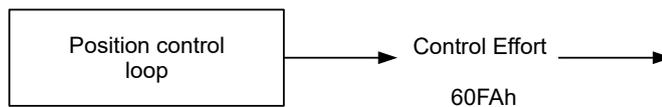
This object contains the correction speed in **user-defined units** that is fed to the speed controller by the position controller.

Object description

Index	60FA _h
Object name	Control Effort
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667
Change history	

Description

The position controller calculates a correction speed (in **user-defined units**) from the difference between the current position and the demand position which is then passed on to the speed controller. This correction value is dependent on the proportional component (**3210_h:01_h**) and the integral component (**3210_h:02_h**) of the position controller. See also chapter **Closed Loop**.



60FCh Position Demand Internal Value

Function

Indicates the current demand position in increments.

Object description

Index	60FC _h
Object name	Position Demand Internal Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

60FDh Digital Inputs

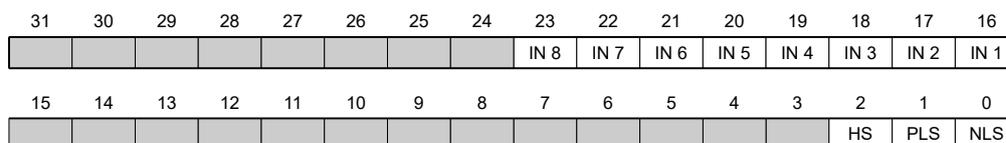
Function

With this object, the **digital inputs** of the motor can be read.

Object description

Index	60FD _h
Object name	Digital Inputs
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description



NLS (Negative Limit Switch)

Negative limit switch

PLS (Positive Limit Switch)

Positive limit switch

HS (Home Switch)

Home switch

IN n (Input n)

Input n – the number of used bits is dependent on the given controller.

60FEh Digital Outputs

Function

With this object, the **digital outputs** of the motor can be written.

Object description

Index	60FE _h
Object name	Digital Outputs
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32

Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

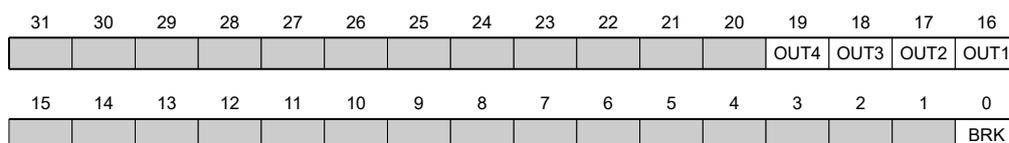
Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Highest Sub-index Supported
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Digital Outputs #1
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

To write the outputs, the entries in object **3250_h**, subindex 02_h to 05_h, must also be taken into account.



BRK (Brake)

Bit for the brake output (if the controller supports this function).

OUT n (Output No n)

Bit for the respective digital output; the exact number of digital outputs is dependent on the controller.

60FFh Target Velocity

Function

In this object, the target speed for the **Profile Velocity** and **Cyclic Synchronous Velocity** modes is entered in **user-defined units**.

Object description

Index	60FF _h
Object name	Target Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

6502h Supported Drive Modes

Function

The object describes the supported operating modes in object **6060_h**.

Object description

Index	6502 _h
Object name	Supported Drive Modes
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003EF _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

The set bit specifies whether the respective mode is supported. If the value of the bit is "0", the mode is not supported.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CST	CSV	CSP	IP	HM		TQ	PV	VL	PP

PP

Profile Position Mode

VL	Velocity Mode
PV	Profile Velocity Mode
TQ	Torque Mode
HM	Homing Mode
IP	Interpolated Position Mode
CSP	Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode
CSV	Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode
CST	Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode

6503h Drive Catalogue Number

Function

Contains the device name as character string.

Object description

Index	6503 _h
Object name	Drive Catalogue Number
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

6505h Http Drive Catalogue Address

Function

This object contains the manufacturer's web address as a character string.

Object description

Index	6505 _h
Object name	Http Drive Catalogue Address
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	http://www.nanotec.de
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

11 Copyrights

11.1 Introduction

Integrated in the Nanotec software are components from products from external software manufacturers. In this chapter, you will find the copyright information regarding the used external software sources.

11.2 AES

FIPS-197 compliant AES implementation

Based on XySSL: Copyright (C) 2006-2008 Christophe Devine

Copyright (C) 2009 Paul Bakker <polarssl_maintainer at polarssl dot org>

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution; or, the application vendor's website must provide a copy of this notice.
- Neither the names of PolarSSL or XySSL nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The AES block cipher was designed by Vincent Rijmen and Joan Daemen.

<http://csrc.nist.gov/encryption/aes/rijndael/Rijndael.pdf>

<http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/fips/fips197/fips-197.pdf>

11.3 MD5

MD5C.C - RSA Data Security, Inc., MD5 message-digest algorithm

Copyright (C) 1991-2, RSA Data Security, Inc. Created 1991. All rights reserved.

License to copy and use this software is granted provided that it is identified as the "RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm" in all material mentioning or referencing this software or this function.

License is also granted to make and use derivative works provided that such works are identified as "derived from the RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm" in all material mentioning or referencing the derived work.

RSA Data Security, Inc. makes no representations concerning either the merchantability of this software or the suitability of this software for any particular purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty of any kind.

These notices must be retained in any copies of any part of this documentation and/or software.

11.4 uIP

Copyright (c) 2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTE AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INSTITUTE OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

11.5 DHCP

Copyright (c) 2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTE AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INSTITUTE OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

11.6 CMSIS DSP Software Library

Copyright (C) 2010 ARM Limited. All rights reserved.

11.7 FatFs

FatFs - FAT file system module include file R0.08 (C)ChaN, 2010

FatFs module is a generic FAT file system module for small embedded systems.

This is a free software that opened for education, research and commercial developments under license policy of following terms.

Copyright (C) 2010, ChaN, all right reserved.

The FatFs module is a free software and there is NO WARRANTY.

No restriction on use. You can use, modify and redistribute it for personal, non-profit or commercial product UNDER YOUR RESPONSIBILITY.

Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice.

11.8 Protothreads

Protothread class and macros for lightweight, stackless threads in C++.

This was "ported" to C++ from Adam Dunkels' protothreads C library at: <http://www.sics.se/~adam/pt/>

Originally ported for use by Hamilton Jet (www.hamiltonjet.co.nz) by Ben Hoyt, but stripped down for public release. See his blog entry about it for more information: <http://blog.micropledge.com/2008/07/protothreads/>

Original BSD-style license

Copyright (c) 2004-2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

This software is provided by the Institute and contributors "as is" and any express or implied warranties, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose are disclaimed. In no event shall the Institute or contributors be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages (including, but not limited to, procurement of substitute goods or services; loss of use, data, or profits; or business interruption) however caused and on any theory of liability, whether in contract, strict liability, or tort (including negligence or otherwise) arising in any way out of the use of this software, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

11.9 lwIP

Copyright (c) 2001-2004 Swedish Institute of Computer Science.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This file is part of the lwIP TCP/IP stack.

Author: Adam Dunkels <adam@sics.se>